

**EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA**



# **HARMONY OF THE GOSPELS.**

**WITH REFERENCE TO PROPHECY AND THE GREEK PERFECT TENSE**

**VOLUME 13**

**THE LAST JOURNEY**

by

**DR PETER MOSES AND DR JOHN MCEWAN**

**[BOOK 74-13]**

**REVISED 2021**

**WHO IS JESUS CHRIST?**

Professor Simon Greenleaf was one of the most eminent lawyers of all time. His "Laws of Evidence" for many years were accepted by all States in the United States as the standard methodology for evaluating cases. He was teaching law at a university in the United States when one of his students asked Professor Greenleaf if he would apply his "Laws of Evidence" to evaluate an historical figure. When Greenleaf agreed to the project he asked the student who was to be the subject of the review. The student replied that the person to be examined would be Jesus Christ. Professor Greenleaf agreed to undertake the examination of Jesus Christ and as a result, when he had finished the review, Simon Greenleaf personally accepted the Lord Jesus Christ as his Saviour.

Professor Greenleaf then sent an open letter to all jurists in the United States jurists saying in part "I personally have investigated one called Jesus Christ. I have found the evidence concerning him to be historically accurate. I have also discovered that Jesus Christ is more than a human being, he is either God or nothing and having examined the evidence it is impossible to conclude other than he is God. Having concluded that he is God I have accepted him as my personal Saviour. I urge all members of the legal profession to use the "Laws of Evidence" to investigate the person of the Lord Jesus Christ and if you find that he is wrong expose him as a faker but if not consider him as your Saviour and Lord"

**HOW CAN I BE SAVED?**

**Salvation is available for all members of the human race.**

Salvation is the most important undertaking in all of God's universe. The salvation of sinners is never on the basis of God's merely passing over or closing His eyes to sin. God saves sinners on a completely righteous basis consistent with the divine holiness of His character. This is called grace. It relies on God so man cannot work for salvation it neither can he deserve it. We need to realise that the creation of this vast unmeasured universe was far less an undertaking than the working out of God's plan to save sinners.

However the acceptance of God's salvation by the sinner is the most simple thing in all of life. One need not be rich, nor wise nor educated. Age is no barrier nor the colour of one's skin. The reception of the enormous benefits of God's redemption is based upon the simplest of terms so that there is no one in all this wide universe who need be turned away.

**How do I become a Christian?**

There is but one simple step divided into three parts. First of all I have to recognise that I am a sinner (Romans 3:23; 6:23; Ezekiel 18:4; John 5:24).

Secondly realising that if I want a relationship with Almighty God who is perfect, and recognising that I am not perfect, I need to look to the Lord Jesus Christ as the only Saviour (I Corinthians 15:3; 1 Peter 2:24; Isaiah 53:6; John 3:16).

Thirdly, by the exercise of my own free will I personally receive the Lord Jesus Christ as my Saviour, believing that He died personally for me and that He is what He claims to be in an individual, personal and living way (John 1:12; 3:36; Acts 16:31; 4:12).

**The results of Salvation**

The results of this are unbelievably wonderful.  
 My sins are taken away (John 1:29)  
 I possess eternal life now (I John 5:11,12),  
 I become a new creature in Christ [2 Corinthians 5:17),  
 The Holy Spirit takes up His residence in my life (I Corinthians 6:19)  
 And I will never perish (John 10:28-30).

This truthfully is life's greatest transaction. This is the goal of all people; this is the ultimate of our existence. We invite and exhort any reader who has not become a Christian by trusting in the Lord Jesus Christ to follow these simple instructions and be born again eternally into God's family (Matthew 11:28; John 1:12; Acts 4:12; 16:31 ).

**© Evangelical Bible College of Western Australia 2021**

Many other Christian resources are available freely from our internet web site: [www.ebcwa.org.au](http://www.ebcwa.org.au) and [www.ebcwa.free.org.nz](http://www.ebcwa.free.org.nz) for weekly messages.

For further information contact Dr Peter Moses at [pjmoses@bigpond.com.au](mailto:pjmoses@bigpond.com.au)

f

We encourage you to freely copy and distribute these materials to your Pastor and friends. You only need written permission from EBCWA if you intend using the materials in publications for resale. We encourage wide distribution freely!

**CONTENTS**

	<b>SECTION</b>	<b>MATT</b>	<b>MARK</b>	<b>LUKE</b>	<b>JOHN</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
	PREFACE					3
	INTRODUCTION					4
92	FINAL DEPARTURE FROM GALILEE			9:51-56		6
93	THE 70 INSTRUCTED AND SENT OUT			10:1-16		12
94A	JESUS AT THE FEAST OF TABERNACLES				7:1-13	28
94B	JESUS TEACHES IN THE TEMPLE				7:14-36	37
94C	THE LAST DAY OF THE FEAST				7:37-53	54
95	THE WOMAN CAUGHT IN ADULTERY				8:1-11	63
96A	JESUS THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD				8:12-20	69
96B	JESUS WARNS AGAINST UNBELIEF				8:21-30	83
96C	THE TRUE CHILDREN OF ABRAHAM				8:31-47	90
96D	CONTROVERSY WITH THE JEWS				8:48-59	108
	SUMMARY OF DOCTRINES					116
	HARMONY					118

**PREFACE TO THE EBCWA HARMONY OF THE GOSPELS PROJECT 2021**

We decided early in 2021 to upgrade the Harmony of the Gospels series, which was originally published in a series of volumes almost 20 years ago with volume 1 appearing in July 2002. These volumes were revised some 10 years ago. The complete Harmony is currently published in 27 volumes as seen below. The numbering of the books for this major upgrade will remain the same.

The completion of the Greek Perfect Tense project in 2018-2019, where around 1200 individual occurrences of the Perfect Tense verbs were reviewed, now allows us to incorporate additional value into this revision of the Harmony of the Gospels. This was published in 21 volumes including a series of parallel workbooks

The Perfect Tense project uncovered 8 categories, [1] Unbeliever, [2] Believer, [3] God the Father, [4] God the Son, [5] God the Holy Spirit, [6] The Church, [7] Israel and [8] People and Places, and covered the whole New Testament. The spread of these categories of perfect tense verbs, both in the New Testament as a whole, and the Gospel, is as follows.

Category	Unbeliever	Believer	Father	Son	Spirit	Church	Israel	Others
NT	41	158	112	274	109	241	108	151
Gospels	9	16	42	195	46	34	60	64

The predominance of the perfect tense verbs relating to the Lord Jesus Christ in both of the categories is noted with the percentage of the Son increasing from 22.9% within the entire New Testament, to 41.8% when the Gospels are taken as a separate group.

The focus in the Gospels is therefore on the Lord Jesus Christ, the Author and Finisher of our faith.

The new revision of the Harmony of the Gospels will also contain Prophecies fulfilled at the First Advent demonstrated in the Gospels, showing how there is an interweaving of different facets of God's Eternal Plan as a reality to encourage us all.

**LIST OF VOLUMES IN THE 2021 HARMONY OF THE GOSPELS**

BOOK NO	TITLE
74-1	THE COMING OF CHRIST
74-2	JOHN THE BAPTIST AND NICODEMUS
74-3	EARLY MINISTRY OF CHRIST IN GALILEE
74-4	HEALING AND THE SABBATH
74-5	THE SERMON ON THE MOUNT
74-6	CHRIST'S MINISTRY IN GALILEE
74-7	OPPOSITION FROM THE PHARISEES
74-8	PARABLES AND THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN
74-9	MIRACLES
74-10	MINISTRY OF THE DISCIPLES
74-11	THE BREAD OF LIFE
74-12	MOUNT OF TRANSFIGURATION
74-13	THE LAST JOURNEY
74-14	FEAST OF DEDICATION
74-15	MINISTRY IN PEREA
74-16	RAISING OF LAZARUS
74-17	THE RICH YOUNG RULER
74-18	PRESENTATION OF THE KING
74-19	CONFLICT WITH AUTHORITY
74-20	THE OLIVET DISCOURSE
74-21	THE LAST PASSOVER
74-22	PREVIEW OF THE CHURCH AGE
74-23	BETRAYAL AND TRIALS
74-24	THE DEATH OF JESUS CHRIST
74-25	RESURRECTION
74-26	HARMONY OF THE GOSPELS – KING JAMES VERSION
74-27	HARMONY OF THE GOSPELS – MODERN PARAPHRASE
74-28	COMPENDIUM OF DOCTRINES

**INTRODUCTION**

Within the Bible there are many parallels giving different aspects of the same thing. The four Biblical Gospels of course have the same focus, that is, on the person and work of the Lord Jesus Christ. The different authors have a different emphasis on aspects of the story, but have a common story.

As one approaches a harmony of the Gospels the concept adopted is that all Scripture is God Breathed and as the Holy Spirit has put all the books together there is a harmony amongst them all. This can be seen in prophecies in the Old Testament being fulfilled literally centuries later and reported on in the New Testament

By comparing events in the four Gospels simultaneously a more complete picture of the life and work of the Lord Jesus Christ is obtained so that we may more fully appreciate what He has done for us and the magnificence of the Plan of God. That is the focus of this Harmony of the Gospels.

The analysis of the four Gospels will be on a verse by verse basis, examining the key words, background, application and doctrines together with a harmonised version of the King James Version, as well as examining problem areas of so called contradictions. The basic structure of the harmony will be based on that found in the Bible Topic Book which may be modified from time to time after evaluation of parallel texts.

The background notes on the Gospel of John and introduction are adapted from the Diploma in Theology notes in Volumes 8 to 10 of the Diploma Course of the Evangelical Bible College of Western Australia by Dr John McEwan. Our first finding in our review of the Harmony has been to suggest to all our contacts to pray about using the Harmony of the Gospels as part of the Diploma of Theology, rather than just the 110 hours of lectures on the Gospel of John alone. Save that for post-diploma work.

**NEW EDITION OF THE HARMONY OF THE GOSPELS WITH PERFECT AND PROPHETIC REVIEW**

The 26 volume Harmony of the Gospels was completed in 2004 to 2005 and subsequently reviewed in 2017.

Since 2017 a study of all of the Greek Perfect Tenses in the New Testament has been completed and published.

In addition work has been undertaken where Old Testament Bible Prophecies fulfilled by the Lord Jesus Christ has been examined and divided into two groups, those recorded in the Gospels and those in the rest of the New Testament.

It has been decided that elements of both the Perfect Tense and Prophecy should now be incorporated into the Harmony of the Gospels as it again reinforces the complete validity of the Scriptures as the only complete source of the truth.

The Perfect Tense project has been published in 21 volumes including workbooks, which allow a person not using the KJV to complement and publish the work using their own version.

The upgraded work will be issued in an e-book format as they are completed to form a complete package for Church, group or individual use. We encourage sharing them freely with others as you are led.

We are greatly encouraged as we prepare the contents of the final books already completed as they encourage complete confidence in God's Eternal Plan and joy in the midst of current global events concentrating on the Lord Jesus Christ the Author and Finisher of our Faith. As Christians we are in a unique place of security and can encourage others to consider and accept eternal salvation by faith in Christ.

**PERFECT TENSE**

We examine the effect of the Perfect Tense in this project. There are nearly 1500 Perfect Greek Tenses in the New Testament.

1. God knows everything from beginning to end, and has in the Scriptures provided the information for humanity to have a permanent relationship with Him in His Eternal Plan, through His work for mankind on the Cross.
2. The basic meaning of the Greek Perfect Tense is that something happens at a point in time, with results that go on forever.

As God knows what goes on forever He has authored the Scriptures for mankind to individually express their volition regarding divine revelation, and so make decisions for their eternal destiny.

3. Everybody born physically exists for ever. We are born physically alive but spiritually dead. We therefore have to accept that we need to be born spiritually; being “born again”. **John 3:6-18, 36.**

4. Being “born again” in Grace through Faith in Christ provides a permanent relationship with God.

5. Those who reject the way of Grace remain alive physically, but by rejecting the staggering grace of the gift of the Cross, God’s perfect grace provision, they must accept that they select the wrath of God to live forever under, rather than grace, and are condemned to having no permanent relationship with God. **John 3:36.**

6. God is totally Just and will always provide sufficient information for all to establish relationship with Him, and does so through the ministries of the Holy Spirit, so that each person can have the grace based relationship with Him; so refusal to accept the way of Grace is rebellion against God, and a direct insult to His provision of the Cross, and His plan.

**GOSPELS: MATTHEW, MARK, LUKE, JOHN**

1. The four Canonical Gospels are Matthew, Mark, Luke and John. Many false “gospels” were written in the third century but were rejected as the fakes they clearly are. They can be read still today, and fragments of these heretical “gospels” turn up at times, like the so called “gospel of judas” recently. They are nonsense, and rightly rejected by people who seek the “ring of truth”, which is what we find in the Four proven Gospels before us.

2. All were written under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit. (**2 Timothy 3:16**), but each writer saw things from a different perspective, and therefore have variations in the things they wrote about.

3. All the Gospels are compatible but the emphasis of the writers is on different characteristics of Jesus Christ.

- |            |                        |                       |
|------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| a) Matthew | Christ the King        | Written to the Jews   |
| b) Mark    | Christ the Servant     | Written to the Romans |
| c) Luke    | Christ the Perfect Man | Written to the Greeks |
| d) John    | Christ the Son of God  | Written to everybody  |

4. The Gospels have equivalents in the four wing creatures in (**Revelation 4:7**) - the living creatures. (cf. **Ezekiel 1:10**)

- |            |         |                  |
|------------|---------|------------------|
| a) Matthew | King    | Head of a Lion   |
| b) Mark    | Servant | Head of an Ox    |
| c) Luke    | Man     | Head of a Man    |
| d) John    | God     | Head of an Eagle |

5. The Gospels have equivalents in the four colours of the material of the entrance into the tabernacle. (**Exodus 26:36**)

- |            |         |                      |
|------------|---------|----------------------|
| a) Matthew | King    | Purple of Royalty    |
| b) Mark    | Servant | Scarlet of Sacrifice |
| c) Luke    | Man     | White of Purity      |
| d) John    | God     | Blue of Deity        |

e) It should be noted that the colours of the robe of the ephod of the High Priest were purple, scarlet, white and blue.

6. The Gospels have equivalents in the Branch.

- |            |  |
|------------|--|
| a) Matthew | Branch of David ( <b>Isaiah 11:1, Jeremiah 23:5, 33:15</b> ) |
| b) Mark    | Servant the Branch ( <b>Zechariah 3:8</b> )                  |
| c) Luke    | Man whose name is the branch ( <b>Zechariah 6:12,13</b> )    |
| d) John    | Branch of Jehovah ( <b>Isaiah 4:2</b> )                      |

## 92 FINAL DEPARTURE FROM GALILEE

### CHANGE IN HARMONY

In the standard harmony Matthew 19:1a and Mark 10:1 a are included in this section but from an analysis viewpoint they have been transferred to section 118 in volume 16.

In addition John 7:1 has been transferred to section 94 below.

### LUKE 9:51-56

**51** And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem, **52** And sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him. **53** And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem. **54** And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as Elias did? **55** But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of. **56** For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them. And they went to another village.

### KEY WORDS

Came to pass	Ginomai	Come to pass [Aorist Middle Indicative]
Time	Hemera	Day
Come	Sumpleroo	Fully come [Present Passive Infinitive]
Be received up	Analepsis	Take up, Ascension
Stedfastly set	Sterizo	To turn resolutely in a particular direction [Aorist Active Indicative]
Face	Prosopon	Face
Go	Poreuomai	Go [Present Middle Infinitive]
Sent	Apostello	Send out [Aorist Active Indicative]
Messengers	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Went	Poreuomai	Go [Aorist Passive Participle]
Entered	Eiserchomai	Enter [Aorist Active Indicative]
Village	Kome	Village, Town
Make ready	Hetoimazo	Make ready [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Did not	Ou	Not
Receive	Dechomai	Receive, Accept [Aorist Middle Indicative]
Was	Eimi	Keep on being [Imperfect Active Indicative]
As though he would go	Poreuomai	Go [Present Middle Participle]
Disciples	Mathetes	Disciple
Saw	Eido	See, Perceive [Aorist Active Participle]
Said	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Indicative]
Lord	Kurios	Lord, Master
Wilt thou	Thelo	To wish or desire [Present Active Indicative]
Command	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Fire	Pur	Fire
Come down	Katabaino	Come down [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Consume	Analisko	Destroy [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Did	Poieo	Do
Turned	Strepho	Turn around, Twist around [Aorist Passive Participle]
Rebuked	Epitimao	Admonish, Rebuke [Aorist Active Indicative]
Said	Epo	Say
Know not	Eido	Perceive
What manner of	Oios	What sort of
Spirit	Pneuma	Spirit
Are	Eimi	Keep on being

Son	Uihos	Son
Man	Anthropos	Man
Come	Erchomai	Come
Destroy	Apollumi	Destroy
Lives	Psuche	Soul
Save	Sozo	Save
Went	Poreuomai	Go
Another	Heteros	Another of a different kind

**PERFECT TENSE VERBS** – None found

**OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECY FULFILLED IN THE GOSPELS AT THE FIRST ADVENT** - None found

**REFLECTION**

**Verse 51. And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,**

The time of Jesus’ ascension into heaven was now drawing near. He knew this well. He also knew that the Cross lay between, so He resolutely moved towards Jerusalem and all that awaited Him there. It is God’s Plan so it cannot fail, but it may have many tears. Jesus knows what awaits Him, but he “sets his face” towards the city that has killed the prophets before. **Matthew 23:37.**

This is one of the pivotal points in the Gospels. It is not unlike what happened in **Acts 19:21** where the Apostle Paul sets his face to go to Rome. “Setting ones face”, normally implied resolute determination such as a prophet would display as seen in **Ezekiel 21:1-2.**

**Verse 52. And sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him. 53. And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.**

Galilean pilgrims heading for the Passover Feast in Jerusalem often took the short route through Samaria, although some took a longer route around it. This verse suggests the Jesus sought accommodation right in the midst of Samaria, which would have offended many legalistic Pharisees and most of the Jewish nationalists.

Samaritans and Jews detested one another’s holy sites. They were known also to heckle pilgrims on their way to Jerusalem, a practice that occasionally lead to violence. Josephus in fact tells us that often the Samaritans attacked Jews and killed those heading for Jerusalem, just for that reason only.

In this case a Samaritan village that lay on His route proved inhospitable to the Son of God because the people knew he was going to Jerusalem and that was enough reason to reject Him as far as they were concerned. Their sectarian bigoted spirit and attitude as well as their racial pride made them unwilling to receive the Lord of glory, even though by Jacob’s well there had been revival before. **John 4:4ff.**

**Verse 54. And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as Elias did?**

The response of the disciples is based on anti-Semitism and real hatred/contempt, because James and John suggest they rain down fire and brimstone upon the Samaritans and destroy them completely.

They want to call down fire from heaven as Elijah had done on the altar on Mount Carmel when the two companies of troops came against him. **1 Kings 18:38, 2 Kings 1:10, 12.** Elijah did this under much severer circumstances than Jesus faces here, as all three cases in the ministry of Elijah were life threatening, and his opponents had been responsible for the martyrdom of most of his disciples.

The Greek of this verse shows that having seen or perceived this problem [participle of Eido] they said to Jesus that if He kept on desiring it [present tense of Thelo] he might say [subjunctive mood of Epo] for fire to come down for heaven with a purpose [infinitive mood of Katabaino], the purpose being to destroy at that point [aorist tense and infinitive mood of Analisko] the Samaritans.



This suggestion caused the Lord to twist round [passive voice of Strepheo] and rebuke the disciples [aorist active indicative of Epitimao] this action occurring at the start of verse 55. They do have faith that Jesus can do this, but that is not why He has come at his First Advent; there will be maximum time for people to decide what they think of Messiah. Judgement will come with the Second Advent, but not one second before. It is God's Plan and it is God's timetable, and this time God desires the salvation of these who hate Him, and so must we. **2 Peter 3:9, John 17:18ff.**

**Verse 55. But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of. 56. For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them. And they went to another village.**

Jesus however rebukes the disciples and chooses to go the long way round, and going the long way round He gives them instruction concerning discipleship. This was the "acceptable year of the Lord" and not the "day of vengeance" of our God. **Isaiah 61:1-2, Luke 4:19.** The attitude towards the Samaritans should have been characterised by grace and not by vindictiveness.

Ancient Jewish readers would probably view Jesus merciful constrained attitude as correct no matter how much they hated the Samaritans. Mercy was always to be preferred to vengeance. For us that is certainly directed to be the case. We are to be "like Christ". **Ephesians 4:13.** Vengeance is the Lord's alone, and we are to wait until the Second Advent before expecting it. God will judge evil, but prefers to save the lost, and so must we, even though justice is appropriate upon some. **Hebrews 4:16, 10:29-31, 12:28-29.**

It is noted that the word "another" in verse 56 is Heteros, meaning another of a different kind, indicating that the Samaritan villages were no longer in view here, but they have gone to a Jewish village and stayed there. When rejected, we move on, as Jesus taught all the disciples before, but we leave the judgment for rejection with the Lord.

## APPLICATION

The Lord followed the Plan of God step by step and absolutely perfectly during His earthly life. He realised that the time was drawing near for Him to go up to Jerusalem to go to the Cross, be resurrected, and then later return to heaven.

We need to be sensitive to the Plan of God for our lives, so that we are in the right place at the right time in order to undertake God's will for us. There is a time for each step and then we move forward, and may never visit that place again – lets make each "visit" on our journey through space-time a time of blessing.

John and James are not called the sons of thunder for nothing. Here it is not thunder that they want but it is fire from heaven to consume the Samaritans who have been uncooperative with finding accommodation for the Lord Jesus Christ on His journey to Jerusalem. We need to be careful that our frustrations with others do not cause us to act in an ungracious manner.

Here again the disciples were not understanding why the Lord had come. They still assumed that He was the conquering king, which He will be in the future, and we need to remember and preach that He will not be the Saviour, but the Judge in the end. We need to see clearly our position in the Age of the Church and ensure we do not get led astray by applying concepts from other ages to our situation. Judgment is not our message, salvation is.

It is of the greatest importance that we are hospitable and supportive of our fellow Christians as what we do for them we do for the Lord Jesus Christ.

## DOCTRINES

### GOD: PLAN OF GOD

1. In eternity past, God designed a plan for every believer, which takes into account every event and decision in human history.
2. The plan centres around the person of Jesus Christ. (**1 John 3:23, Ephesians 1:4-6**)

3. Entrance into the plan is based on the principle of grace. (**Ephesians 2:8, 9**) where the sovereignty of God and the free will of Man meet at the cross. God brings salvation which is complete, Man brings his faith.
4. God's plan was so designed so as to include all events and actions. (**1 Peter 1:2**)
5. Under his plan God has decreed to do some things directly and some through agencies, Israel, the Church.
6. Without interfering with human free will in any way God has designed a plan so perfect that it includes cause and effect, as well as provision, preservation and function.
7. There are many functions in the Plan of God. They all constitute one whole comprehensive plan which is perfect, eternal and unchangeable.
8. The plan of God is consistent with human freedom and does not limit or coerce human free will. Distinction should be made between what God causes and what God permits. God causes the Cross but permits sin. God is neither the author of sin nor sponsors sin.
9. His plan portrays that man has free will. God never condones sin in the human race. Man started in perfect environment and innocence. Man sinned of his own free will. Man will sin in the perfect environment of the Millennium.
10. Distinction should be made between the divine plans which are related to the plan of God and divine laws which regulate human conduct on the earth. Divine laws occur in time, divine plans occur in eternity.
11. God's plans derive from His foreknowledge. He recognised in eternity past those things which are certain. The foreknowledge of God makes no things certain, but only perceives in eternity past those things that are certain.
12. There is a difference between foreknowledge and fore ordination. Fore ordination establishes certainty but does not provide for the certainty which is established. It is the plan that provides. (**Romans 8:29, Acts 2:23, 1 Peter 1:2**)
13. Therefore the elect are foreknown and the foreknown are elect. God knew in eternity past what way each free will would go for each particular problem in life. God does not coerce human free will but he does know what way each freewill will choose at any given time. As free will decides so God provides.
14. Since God cannot contradict his own character he plans the best for the believer. God is perfect, his plan and provisions are therefore perfect.
15. The cross was planned in eternity past but the human free will of Christ decided for the cross at Gethsemane. (**Matthew 26:39-42**) God has provided salvation through the cross and it is a free will decision as to whether one accepts it or not.
16. No plan in itself opposes human freedom but once a choice is made from the free will then the plan limits your human freedom. At the same time it gives you the freedom to love and appreciate God. God lays down the means of living the Christian life.

## GRACE

1. Grace is all that God is free to do for man on the basis of the cross. Therefore Grace is unmerited favour from God.
2. Grace depends on the character of God therefore Grace depends on who and what God is. Grace is what God can do for man and still be true to his own character.
3. The believer must recognise the difference between legalism and grace. Legalism is man's work intruding upon the plan of God.
4. The greatest thing God can do for the saved person is to make him exactly like His Son Jesus Christ. This is accomplished in three stages of sanctification.

5. Positional Sanctification: At Salvation every believer enters into union with Christ. (**Hebrews 1:2**) Jesus Christ is seated at the right hand of the Father and is therefore superior to all angels in his humanity. At the point of salvation we are entered into union with Christ thus we are positionally higher than angels. We are positionally seated with Christ at God's right hand.

6. Experiential Sanctification: During the Christian's life on the earth the time spent under the power of the Holy Spirit. During this time we produce the character of God in our lives - gold, silver, precious stones. (**1 Corinthians 3:12-15**)

7. Ultimate Sanctification: When the believer receives a resurrection body he loses the sin nature and all human good. At this point the believer is physically superior to all angels. He remains in this perfect state eternally.

8. All believers have tasted of Grace at least once (**1 Peter 2:3**). This refers to the point of Salvation at which the believer receives at least 34 things which he did not earn or deserve. (**Ephesians 2:8, 9**) Disorientation to grace is the believer's greatest occupational hazard in his Christian life. (**Galatians 5:4, Hebrews 12:15**)

9. The divine attitude to grace is expressed in (**Isaiah 30:18, 19**) God is constantly waiting to pour out his blessing on all believers in the Christian life.

10. Grace in salvation is expressed in many ways. It is always the same - believing in Jesus Christ (**Psalms 103:8-12, Romans 3:23-4, Romans 4:4, 5:20, Ephesians 2:8, 9**)

11. There are many ways in which the Christian life expresses GRACE:

- a) Prayer (**Hebrews 4:16**)
- b) Suffering (**2 Corinthians 12:9, 10**)
- c) Growth (**2 Peter 3:18**)
- d) Stability (**1 Peter 5:12**)
- e) Lifestyle (**Hebrews 12:28, 2 Corinthians 1:12**)
- f) Production of Divine Good (**1 Corinthians 15:10, 2 Corinthians 6:1**)

12. Grace is the correct attitude in relation to giving. (**2 Corinthians 8 & 9**)

13. Grace is the only means of coping with suffering in the Christian life. (**2 Corinthians 12:7-10**) Through Grace God is able to bless the believer in the midst of the pressures and adversities of life. (**1 Peter 1:6,7**)

14. Implications of grace:

- a) God is perfect, his plan is perfect.
- b) A perfect plan can only originate from a perfect God.
- c) If man could do anything in the plan of God the plan would no longer be perfect.
- d) A plan is no stronger than its weakest link. Grace therefore excludes all human merit, all human ability.
- e) Legalism, human works is the enemy of Grace.
- f) The works of human righteousness have therefore no place in the plan of God. (**Isaiah 64:6**)

## ELIJAH - POWER OF GOD

1. SCRIPTURE - **1 Kings 17 -19, 21; 2 Kings 1,2.**

### 2. BIOGRAPHY

Elijah was a 9th Century BC prophet. His name meant "Jehovah is God". He has very little background mentioned in the Bible even though he is one of the greatest prophets in Jewish history. He was called a Tishbite from Gilead (**1 Kings 17:1**) and suddenly appeared on the scene. He confronted Ahab with a prediction of drought (**1 Kings 17**) and retired to the desert. He reappeared where he challenged the prophets of Baal in the Mount Carmel contest (**1 Kings 18**). Having won a great victory over paganism he fled from Jezebel to Horeb where he resided in despair (**1 Kings 19**). The second half of his ministry involved the Naboth incident (**1 Kings 21**) and predicted judgement on Ahaziah for idolatry (**2 Kings 1**). Like Enoch before him, Elijah was translated without dying, in a fiery chariot (**2 Kings 2**) leaving his prophet's mantle to Elisha.

### 3. EVALUATION

- a) Ahab accuses Elijah of causing problems in Israel (**1 Kings 18:17**).
- b) Elijah tells Ahab that the problems in Israel are caused by Ahab's disobedience to God's laws (**1 Kings 18:18**).
- c) He challenges Ahab to assemble the prophets of Baal who were being kept at public expense to Mount Carmel (**1 Kings 18:19,20**). They number 450.
- d) Elijah tells the crowd that he is the last remaining prophet of the Lord and sets up a test of who is the true God (**1 Kings 18:21-24**).
- e) The prophets of Baal, with incantation and ritual, attempt to invoke their God but to no effect (**1 Kings 18:25-29**).
- f) Elijah now copies Joshua at Gilgal and makes an altar of 12 stones, places a bullock on wood and pours water on the sacrifice (**1 Kings 18:30-36**).
- g) The power of God is demonstrated with fire from heaven consuming the sacrifice (**1 Kings 18:38**).
- h) The drought which had been afflicting the land for 3 1/2 years was now broken (**1 Kings 18:41-46**).
- i) Jezebel the queen reacted to the death of the priests of Baal who had been slaughtered at Elijah's insistence (**1 Kings 18:40**) and threatened to kill Elijah.
- j) Elijah becomes depressed and flees into the wilderness. God provides food whilst he is under the juniper tree (**1 Kings 19:4-8**).
- k) Dwelling in a cave at Mount Horeb, the Lord shows wind, fire and earthquake but the Lord is not in them (**1 Kings 19:9-11**).
- l) The Lord appears in a still small voice and tells Elijah that he is not the last believer but that there are 7000 other servants of the Lord in Israel. He is to go and find Elisha, his successor as prophet; and anoint Jehu King over Israel (**1 Kings 19:12-18**).

#### 4. PRINCIPLES

- a) Resist the devil and he will flee from you (**James 4:7**).
- b) Greater is He that is in you than he that is in the world (**1 John 4:4**).
- c) Nothing is impossible with God (**Mark 10:27**).
- d) The battle is the Lord's (**1 Samuel 17:47**).
- e) God will provide great victories against apparently superior forces (cf. Gideon).
- f) It is possible for a spiritual giant to become depressed and disillusioned (**John 21:3**).
- g) In times of trouble the Lord will give guidance (**Psalms 42:11**).
- h) God will not prosper a nation which has become apostate (**Deuteronomy 28:15-68**).
- i) The Lord always has faithful representatives to continue His work in the devil's world.
- j) Elijah parallels Moses his fellow herald at the Second Advent in many ways.
  - i) Both went to Horeb where God spoke to them.
  - ii) Both had a mysterious end to their ministry.
  - iii) Both are heralds at the Second Advent (**Revelation 11**).
  - iv) God used fire in both cases as a demonstration of power.
  - v) Both seen on the Mount of Transfiguration.
  - vi) Both had noteworthy successors.
- k) The servant who fails can again have a major part to play in the plan of God (Jonah)

#### ANTI-SEMITISM

1. God's promise to Abraham - whoever blesses the Jews, God will bless; whoever curses the Jews, God will curse (**Genesis 12:1-3**).
2. History shows a correlation between the rise and fall of Empires and their treatment of the Jews.
  - a) Anti-Semitic - Spanish Empire 16th century, Russian Empire 19th - 20th century, Nazi Germany 20th Century.
  - b) Pro-Semitic - Britain in 19th century, United States of America in 20th.
3. The concept of Israel
  - a) Racial Jew - one who is descended from Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.
  - b) Religious Jew - one who practices Judaism.
  - c) Regenerate Jew - born again, now part of the body of Christ (**Romans 9:6-8**)

**HARMONY****FINAL DEPARTURE FROM GALILEE**

And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem, And sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him. And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.

And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as Elias did? But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of. For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them. And they went to another village.

**93 THE 70 INSTRUCTED AND SENT OUT****LUKE 10:1-16**

**Luke 10:1** After these things the LORD appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself would come. **2** Therefore said he unto them, The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest. **3** Go your ways: behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves. **4** Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and salute no man by the way. **5** And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace be to this house. **6** And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again. **7** And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house. **8** And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you: **9** And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The kingdom of God **is come nigh** unto you. **10** But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say, **11** Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you. **12** But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city. **13** Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes. **14** But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you. **15** And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell. **16** He that heareth you heareth me; and he that despiseth you despiseth me; and he that despiseth me despiseth him that sent me.

**KEY WORDS**

Lord	Kurios	Lord
Appointed	Anadeiknumi	Appoint, [Aorist Active Indicative]
Other	Heteros	Those of a different kind
Seventy	Hebdomekonta	Seventy
Sent	Apostello	Send out [Aorist Active Indicative]
Two	Duo	Two
Face	Prosopon	Face
Every	Pas	All
City	Polis	City
Place	Topos	Location
Would	Mello	Would [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Come	Erchomai	Come [Present Middle Infinitive]
Said	Lego	Say [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Harvest	Therismos	Harvest
Truly	Men	Truly
Is	-	Not found in the original
Great	Polus	Great
Labourers	Ergates	Labourer, Worker

Are	-	Not found in the original
Few	Oligos	Few
Pray	Deomai	Beseech, Request [Aorist Passive Imperative]
Would send forth	Ekballo	Thrust into, Throw out [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Go	Hupago	Go, Depart [Present Active Imperative]
Behold	Idou	Behold, Lo
Send forth	Apostello	Send out [Present Active Indicative]
Lambs	Aren	Lamb
Wolves	Lukos	Wolf
Carry	Bastazo	Carry [Present Active Imperative]
Purse	Balantion	Bag, Purse
Scrip	Pera	Pouch for food
Shoes	Hupodema	Shoe, Sandal
Salute	Aspazomai	Greet, Embrace [Aorist Middle Subjunctive]
No man	Medeis	No one
Way	Hodos	Road way
House	Oikia	House
Enter	Eiserchomai	Enter [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
First	Proton	First
Say	Lego	Say [Present Active Imperative]
Peace	Eirene	Peace
Be	-	Not found in the original
Son	Uihos	Son
Be	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Subjunctive]
Shall rest	Epanapauomai	Settle on, Rest upon [Future Passive Indicative]
Shall turn	Anakampto	Turn again, Turn back [Future Active Indicative]
Same	Autos	Same
Remain	Meno	Stay, Remain [Present Active Imperative]
Eating	Esthio	Eat [Present Active Imperative Participle]
Drinking	Pino	Drink [Present Active Imperative Participle]
Worthy	Axios	Worthy
Hire	Misthos	Wages
Go	Metabaino	Depart [Present Active Imperative]
City	Polis	City
Enter	Eiserchomai	Enter [Present Middle Subjunctive]
Receive	Dechomai	Receive, Take, Accept [Present Middle Subjunctive]
Eat	Esthio	Eat [Present Middle Imperative]
Set before	Paratithemi	Set before [Present Passive Participle]
Heal	Therapeuo	Heal [Present Active Imperative]
Sick	Asthenes	Sick, Weak
Say	Lego	Say [Present Active Imperative]
Kingdom	Basileus	Kingdom
God	Theos	God
<b>Come nigh</b>	<b>Eggizo</b>	<b>Come close, Come nigh [Perfect Active Indicative]</b>
Enter	Eiserchomai	Enter in [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Receive	Dechomai	Receive, Accept [Present Middle Subjunctive]
Go your way	Eixerchomai	Depart [Aorist Active Imperative Participle]
Streets	Plateia	Street
Say	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Imperative]
Very dust	Koniortos	Dust
Cleaveth	Kollao	Stick to [Aorist Passive Participle]
Do wipe off	Apomassomai	Scrape or wipe off [Present Middle Indicative]
Against you	Humin	You
Sure	Ginosko	Know [Present Active Imperative]
Come nigh	Eggizo	Come close, Come nigh [Perfect Active Indicative]
Say	Lego	Say [Present Active Indicative]
Shall be	Eimi	Keep on being [Future Middle Indicative]
More tolerable	Anektoteros	More bearable
Day	Hemera	Day
Woe	Ouai	Woe
Mighty works	Dunamis	Mighty work, Powerful work
Been done	Ginomai	Come into being [Aorist Passive Indicative]

Have been done	Ginomai	Come into being [Aorist Middle Participle]
Great while ago	Palai	Great time ago
Repented	Metanoeo	Repent [Aorist Active Indicative]
Sitting	Kathemai	Sit [Present Middle Participle]
Sackcloth	Sakkos	Sackcloth
Ashes	Spodos	Ashes
Shall be	Eimi	Keep on being [Future Middle Indicative]
More tolerable	Anektoteros	More bearable
Judgment	Krisis	Judgment
Art exalted	Hupsoo	Exalt, Lift up [Future Passive Indicative]
Shall be thrust down	Katabibazo	Cast down [Future Middle Indicative]
Hell	Hades	Hell, Underworld, Hades, Sheol
Hearth	Akouo	Hear [Present Active Participle]
Hearth	Akouo	Hear [Present Active Indicative]
Despiseth	Atheto	Despise, Reject [Present Active Participle]
Despiseth	Atheto	Despise, Reject [Present Active Indicative]
Despiseth	Atheto	Despise, Reject [Present Active Participle]
Despiseth	Atheto	Despise, Reject [Present Active Indicative]
Sent	Apostello	Send out [Aorist Active Participle]

### PERFECT TENSE VERB

EGGIZO – AT HAND, DRAW NEAR – This verb occurs 43 times in the New Testament with 13 times in the Perfect Tense. All the verses are in the Active Indicative, and so warns people of a forthcoming event that because it is in the Perfect Tense is going to have lasting results for all concerned.

**OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECY FULFILLED IN THE GOSPELS AT THE FIRST ADVENT** - None found

### INTRODUCTION - GROUPS OF 70 IN THE BIBLE

"Why did Jesus send out 70 disciples? Why this number, and why make a thing of it, so all knew there were 70? It is significant, and that may be the key to the point Jesus was making about their message.

They were in effect like Moses 70 elders, the judges of the nation, for by their message the nation was judged, and it was sadly found unwilling to accept the King, and so the 70 could not become the new Sanhedrin.

The number has great significance, but we can only speculate further than noting these things - but it should be noted -

Jacob had 70 souls "in his loins" when they went into Egypt. **Exodus 1:5.**

God calls Moses to gather 70 elders together. **Numbers 11:16ff, Deuteronomy 18:15-22.**

Jesus was making an offer to Israel in the sending out of the 70, but the offer was rejected, and so the nation was not re-established in righteousness, but the King went to the Cross for the sins of the nation.

He was like Moses, who appointed the first 70, and as Moses was rejected again and again, so the Lord was, but they killed the Lord, and so the nation has no entry into any promised land, but must wait in the wilderness until they call upon him who they pierced. **Zechariah 12:10ff."**

### REFLECTION

**Verse 1. After these things the LORD appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself would come.**

This is the only account in the gospels where the Lord is sending out the 70 disciples. This closely resembles the commissioning of the twelve disciples in Matthew 10. However the word translated other in this verse is the word Heteros, which means others of a different kind, which differentiates these seventy from the twelve disciples who, with the exception of Judas Iscariot, would become the apostles to the Church.

In Matthew chapter 10 the disciples were sent out into the northern areas, whereas these 70 are now being sent out south along the route the Lord was following to Jerusalem.

This is a temporary mission for one purpose, which is to prepare places for the Lord Jesus Christ to stay in various towns and to give the gospel of the kingdom message for the last time before the Cross. It is to prepare the way for the Lord in His journey from Caesarea Philippi in the north through Galilee and Samaria across the Jordan and so through Perea before re-crossing the Jordan to Jerusalem. All the places will hear that He is coming and be reminded of his message, and so when He is killed will be challenged to ask the eternal questions – “Who indeed was He, and what is the nature of the Kingdom He preached”?

**Verse 2. Therefore said he unto them, The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest. 3. Go your ways: behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves. 4. Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and salute no man by the way.**

We often kid ourselves about the nature of the spiritual harvest that is ready in the fields of the world, and we can think that there are few interested, and there may appear many in the church busy harvesting. The truth is that the harvest is “great”, there are far more on the verge of salvation than we are aware, and we need to know that the labourers are “few”, for most in the churches are “make-believers” or carnal, and these people are not interested in the salvation of the lost.

We are to pray that the Lord will send forth real believers with the Holy Spirit anointed passion for souls, as God’s called labourers, and we are to be ready to go anywhere to preach ourselves. As we go forth into the harvest however we go into a dangerous environment. We are like the lambs in an environment of wolves. Jewish people sometimes viewed themselves as sheep among the wolves of the Gentiles. The image of the lamb amongst the wolves represented having no defence. As we have seen in the recent months of ministry the real “wolves” have been the religious people, not the apparent unbelievers, who are many times found to be “wheat ready for harvest”.

They are to outward appearances like defenceless lambs among wolves, they cannot expect to be treated royally by the world, but rather to be persecuted and even killed. Believers are to see the world clearly, in all its deceived satanic reality, but not ever to lose their focus on the job – we are here to work on the Lord’s crop for harvest, and not be distracted/deceived by the opinions of others, but do our spiritual work in the Lord’s power and under Holy Spirit guidance.

These disciples are to travel light, like some other groups, such as the Essenes. The Essenes reportedly received such hospitality from fellow Essenes in various cities that they did not need to take provision when they travelled. Consideration of personal comfort is not to be permitted on this mission, as it needs to start immediately, and there is no time for provisioning. They are told to carry neither purse nor scrip nor shoes. They are therefore to go forward in poverty in even though spiritually they are immensely rich. They are to depend upon the Lord alone, and being prayerful, they will be led to people who will help them.

Greeting no one on the way indicates the urgency of their mission, representing God rather than themselves. **1 Kings 13:9-10, 2 Kings 4:29, 9:3.** Greetings were culturally very important in Jewish society and it was thought offensive to withhold greetings. Jewish teachers however agreed that one should not interrupt religious duties like prayers in order to greet someone. This is a command to be more pre-occupied with prayer than with social and cultural niceties.

**Verse 5. And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace be to this house. 6. And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again. 7. And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house. 8. And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you: 9. And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.**

They should accept hospitality wherever it was offered to them. If their initial greeting is favourably received then the host is a “son of peace”. He is the man characterised by peace, and one who receives the message of peace. If the disciples are refused they should not be discouraged, nor call vengeance down as the “sons of thunder” had urged just before, rather they need to continue onwards, without distraction, and others will receive them. They are not seeking justice, they are seeking to be ministers of mercy, grace and love.



Hospitality to travellers was very important in the ancient Middle East and especially in Judaism. To whom and under what circumstances greetings would be given were important issues on social protocol, because the standard greeting "Peace" was a blessing meant to communicate peace. Jesus cuts through such protocol with new directives that are appropriate for the days they are living through. They are to have a sense of urgency that does not allow for distraction from the task. Perfect Tense = its eternally significant.

The disciples should remain in the same house that first offers lodging. To move from house to house might characterise them as those who are shopping around for the most luxurious accommodation. They should live simply and gratefully, trusting the Lord's initial provision, not seeking things for themselves.

During the mission trips undertaken by this author I always stayed with the people to whom I was having ministry, rather than retiring to a hotel for the night. I was quite surprised when on one occasion I was told that I was the first western missionary who had ever accepted this senior pastor's offer for accommodation.

On ministry we are the Lord's representatives, and that means we are to seek his path through this world, and value all who prove by their assistance, that they are God's people.

**Verse 10. But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say, 11. Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.**

A town may reject the gospel and then be denied the privilege of hearing it again. Each man and woman must consider the truth and should not trifle with the gospel, because it may be withdrawn from them forever. Light rejected as light denied. Towns and villages which are privileged to hear the good news and which refuse it will be judged more severely than the city of Sodom. Eternal consequences for all our decisions.

Religious Jewish people returning to what they considered holy ground would not want so much as the dust of pagan territory clinging to their sandals. It was a ritual action for the Pharisees, but it was to be a solemn and sad action by the disciples, for they were to see that such a place had decided for judgment rather than grace.

**Verse 12. But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city. 13. Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes. 14. But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you. 15. And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell. 16. He that heareth you heareth me; and he that despiseth you despiseth me; and he that despiseth me despiseth him that sent me.**

Both the Biblical prophets and subsequent Jewish tradition used Sodom as their picture of abject sinfulness. **Deuteronomy 32:32, Jeremiah 23:14, Ezekiel 16:46, Amos 4:11, Zephaniah 2:9.**

The particular sin of Sodom that Jesus mentions here is probably the rejection of His messengers and by implication Him. Sodom received angelic messengers and not only rejected them but tried to sexually assault them even to murder them. Their rejection was complicated and compounded by their sexual lusts, but even their rejection would not be worse than that of the respectable Jewish towns that had heard the Messiah and then walked away, not interested or valuing what they heard and saw.

In verse 13 Jesus warns surrounding towns against rejecting the disciples because that meant rejecting Jesus and the Father, as seen in verse 16. Jesus singled out two cities Chorazin and Bethsaida, both of which were located in the area of Jesus early ministry of miracles on the north side of the Sea of Galilee.

Jewish people thought of Tyre and Sidon as purely pagan cities, **1 Kings 16:31**, but those who were exposed to the truth had been known to repent. **1 Kings 17:9-24**. Sackcloth and ashes were characteristic of mourning which sometimes expressed genuine repentance after a life of great evil. We have already seen the Lord went into these pagan areas and received a welcome from some. The "harvest" is in view here, and the cities of Judea are being proved to be waste and stony ground with no real crop growing, but the pagan areas may produce the large harvest, and that would occur in the Roman Empire over the next centuries.

He also singled out his adopted hometown of Capernaum, which also had been the site of many of His miraculous works. The message was clear; those cities were to be more severely judged than pagan cities such as Tyre and Sidon or Sodom, which did not have the benefit of the Lord's miraculous works and words.

It is also a reminder to us that we don't need "more miracles", but more prayer for the lost and more clarity in our thinking as we give the message of the gospel. Places that saw many miracles were disinterested and the disciples are encouraged to leave the results of the gospel message in the Lord's hands, but understand that final judgment is waiting for all who ignore this message.

### APPLICATION

The Lord's servants should constantly pray that He will send out labourers into the harvest field. The need is always greater than the supply of workers. In praying for labourers we also must be willing to go ourselves.

We can learn a number of things from the sending out of the seventy disciples. Jesus tells them to pray and also be prepared for rejection. Having found acceptance in one house they are not to seek better accommodation elsewhere. In addition acceptance and rejection of these disciples will represent acceptance or rejection of Christ Himself.

We are ambassadors for Christ and the Lord gives us Holy Spirit prepared opportunities to represent Him. In places we will be rejected and in others we will be accepted. If we are accepted in a particular location it is up to us to work there rather than to try and find perhaps something better.

There comes a time in God's dealings when the message is heard for the last time. The greater the privilege the greater the responsibility.

### PROPHECY

#### BETHSAIDA, CAPERNAUM, CHORAZIN

#### PROPHECY

**Matthew 1 1:20-24 (30 AD):** Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not: 21 Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works, which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. 22 But I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment, than for you. 23 And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works, which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day. 24 But I say unto you, That it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment, than for thee.

#### FULFILLMENTS

"God's judgment of Bethsaida, Capernaum and Chorazin" At the time of Christ there were four cities on Lake Galilee, the three mentioned in this passage, and Tiberias.

History tells us that Capernaum and probably its sister cities were destroyed by an earthquake in 400AD. Some 300 years later the king of Damascus Albaldi decided to build a palace at Bethsaida, overlooking the lake because of its beauty. The palace, after several years' construction, was abandoned due to the death of the king. The remains of the palace gradually disintegrated over the centuries.

There is little to indicate nowadays the sites of Bethsaida, Capernaum and Chorazin. This is demonstrated by the fact that the site of Bethsaida is variously placed at al-Tell or Mas'abinya, whilst Capernaum is placed either at Tell Hum or Khan Minya.

The fourth city, the city of Tiberias, which was not cursed by our Lord, has been partly destroyed and rebuilt over the centuries, yet it alone is still standing and flourishing after 19 centuries as testimony to the accuracy of this prophecy.

**SIDON**

## PROPHECY

**Ezekiel 28:22,23 (588 BC):** And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, O Zidon; and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be sanctified in her. 23 For I will send into her pestilence, and blood into her streets; and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

## FULFILLMENTS

There is no Biblical mention of the destruction of Sidon. Unlike Tyre, Sidon exists today, even though it has had one of the bloodiest histories of any city.

"Pestilence, blood in the streets, sword on every side, judgment" (**Ezekiel 28:23**) In 351 BC the Sidonians, who had been subjects of the Persian kings, revolted against their masters and successfully defended their city against the repeated attacks of the Persians. They were ruled by a weak king, who, in order to save his own life, betrayed the city to the Persians. Knowing what would befall them, 40,000 Sidonians locked themselves in their houses which they then set on fire, thus perishing at their own hands rather than being slaughtered by the Persians.

In the days of the Crusades, Sidon was taken and retaken three times by the Crusaders and the Muslims. This caused great bloodshed and death by the sword, including the slaying of many wounded. Up to the 19th century Sidon was the scene of conflict between the Turks and the Druses; and the Turks and the French. In 1840 Sidon was bombarded by the combined fleets of England, France and Turkey. Sidon's bloody history continues to this day with the city being featured in the conflict between Israel and the PLO.

**TYRE**

## PROPHECY

**Ezekiel 26:3,4,7,8,12,14,21 (588 BC):** Therefore thus says the Lord God: Behold I am against thee, O Tyre, and I will bring up many nations against thee, as the sea brings up waves. 4 And they will destroy the walls of Tyre and break down her towers: and I will scrape her dust from her and make her a bare rock 7 For thus says the Lord God: Behold I will bring upon Tyre from the north Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, with horses, chariots, cavalry and a great army. 8 He will slay your daughters on the mainland with the sword: and he will make siege walls against you and raise up a large shield against you .12 And they will make a spoil of your riches and prey for your merchandise, break down your walls and destroy your pleasant houses, and throw your stones and your timbers and your debris into the water .14 And I will make you a bare rock: you will be a place for the spreading of nets. You will be built no more, for I the Lord have spoken, declares the Lord God .21 I shall bring terrors on you and you will be no more: though you will be sought, you will never be found again, declares the Lord.

## FULFILLMENTS

"Many nations would come against Tyre" (**Ezekiel 26:3**). Alexander the Great, after defeating the Persians at the battle of Issus in 333 BC, marched southwards; demanding the surrender of the cities on the Mediterranean coast. This demand was in order to reduce the effectiveness of the Persian fleet, which controlled the sea-lanes at this time.

Tyre refused to surrender so the city was attacked. Alexander, because of his weakness in the naval area, found it necessary to obtain naval forces from a number of city states. His navy which attacked Tyre was drawn from Sidon, Aradus, Rhodes, Mallos, Cyprus, Macedon, Lycia, Soli, and Byblos. Many nations were therefore against Tyre. Alexander sacked the city in 332 BC.

"Walls broken down, debris removed; it would become like a bare rock" (**Ezekiel 26:4**). Alexander the Great, during the sacking of Tyre, demolished the walls of the city. In order to gain access to the city, which was sited on an island, the site of ancient Tyre was scraped to provide material for a causeway. Thus the old site of Tyre became like a bare rock.

"Nebuchadnezzar would sack the mainland city, slaughtering the population. He would lay siege to Tyre" (**Ezekiel 26:7,8**). Nebuchadnezzar laid siege to mainland Tyre in 585 BC. After 13 years of siege Tyre made terms with Babylon. When Nebuchadnezzar broke the gates of Tyre down he found it almost empty as the majority of the people had moved by ship to an island about one kilometre off the coast. They had fortified this island, the site of new Tyre. The mainland city was destroyed in 572 BC with the slaughter of its population.

"The sacking of Tyre and throwing its stones and timber into the water" (**Ezekiel 26:12**). Tyre was sacked by Nebuchadnezzar. In order to attack new Tyre offshore, Alexander demolished old Tyre, throwing the stones, timber and debris into the water to form a causeway. He augmented this material with timber from Mt Libanus. (See also v.4)

"Made a bare rock, for the spreading of fishermen's nets, never to be rebuilt" [**Ezekiel 26:14**]. The port of Tyre is still in use today with small fishing vessels lying at anchor there. The port has become a haven for fishing boats and a place for spreading their nets. New Tyre on the island was eventually destroyed by the Muslims in 1291, being laid in ruins. Sixty years later it was reported that of the ancient walls and port, only traces remain. The existing city of Tyre is built down the coast from the original site of Tyre. (See also v.4)

"Tyre would be no more" (**Ezekiel 26:21**). With the destruction of Tyre it was not rebuilt

## DOCTRINES

### CHRISTIAN LIFE - AMBASSADOR

1. An Ambassador does not appoint themselves, they are appointed by the nation represented, the king she/he represents, the person he/she represents. We are appointed by God. (**2 Corinthians 5:20**).
2. An Ambassador does not support themselves. We are sustained and protected by God (**Philippians 4:19**).
3. An Ambassador does not represent themselves. We represent God on earth. (**Matthew 28:19-20**).
4. An Ambassador does not belong to the nation to which she/he is sent. Positionally we are in heaven, experientially we are in the world. (**Philippians 3:20, John 15:19**).
5. All Ambassadors have instructions in written form. We have the Word of God. (**1 Thessalonians 4:1-2**).
6. An Ambassador representing their country does not treat any insult as personal. (**Matthew 5:11-12**).
7. When an Ambassador is recalled from a country it is tantamount to declaration of war. After the Rapture there will be massive warfare on earth. All Christians will be recalled at the Rapture. (**1 Thessalonians 4:13-17**).

### CHRISTIAN LIFE: EVANGELISM

1. All believers are ambassadors for Christ, and are obliged to give the gospel to unbelievers. (**Acts 1:8, 2 Timothy 4:5**).
2. Two forms of witnessing - with the lips (**2 Corinthians 5:18-21**) and by the life (**2 Corinthians 3:3**)
3. The gospel is "good news".
4. Sin is not an issue. Jesus died for all sin on the cross. The penalty has been paid. The issue now is "Do you trust that Jesus Christ has died for your sins, and was raised from the dead to give life to all who believe

on Him?" People choose to either rely upon Jesus Christ, or upon their own good works, to be saved.  
**(Romans 8:1, 9-30-33)**

5. What about the heathen who haven't heard?

- a) God is totally fair, and everyone has the chance to be saved
- b) Unlimited Atonement (**Colossians 2:14, 15**)
- c) God's will - none should perish (**2 Peter 3:9**)
- d) Man's negative will - God consciousness - Gospel hearing.

6. Witnessing is impossible except through the power of the Holy Spirit. (**John 16:8-13**) The Holy Spirit convicts of

- a) Sin because of unbelief.
- b) Righteousness.
- c) Judgement because of Satan being judged (**Matthew 25:41**)

7. The natural man needs the Holy Spirit to understand the gospel (**1 Corinthians 2:14**)

8. The Bible is the weapon of witnessing. (**1 Corinthians 15:3, 4**)

9. Biblical Pattern of Witnessing. (**1 Thessalonians 2:1-12**)

- a) Effective contact (v.1)
- b) The gospel must be given even under opposition. (v.2)
- c) The gospel must never be compromised or watered down - (v.3)
- d) The believer in whom the gospel is deposited is tested by God and should not be for the praise of man. (v.4)
- e) Flattery should never be part of the gospel. (v.5-6)
- f) Whilst the gospel should not be given to get praise from men it should be given in love without cost (v9)
- g) The gospel must be followed up (v 10) with discipleship and teaching (v11) so that the new believer can become spiritually self reliant. (v.10-12)

10. Your obligation to witness (**Romans 1:14-16**): you are a debtor (v14), you are ready (v15), you are not ashamed (v16)

11. Win souls, not arguments. Stay on the gospel, don't get side-tracked.

12. We are fishers of men **Matthew 4:19**

- a) Fishermen need to be equipped to fish. You need to be walking in the Spirit and you need to know the gospel.
- b) Fishermen go to where the fish are. You must be in contact with unbelievers so that you can witness to them.
- c) Fishermen are patient. Allow for the conviction and preparation of the Holy Spirit in the life of the unbeliever.
- d) Fishermen know what bait to use for different fish. You have to be flexible and know how to approach different personalities.
- e) Fishermen concentrate on fish and not the fishpond. Our primary concern is saving people - the evil in the world will continue to exist.

## CHRISTIAN LIFE: EVANGELISM – FISHERS OF MEN

We are fishers of men **Matthew 4:19**

1. A fisherman needs to be prepared and equipped to do the task. You need to be walking in the Spirit and you need to know the gospel. We need to be prepared in knowledge and power. Quite often you need to be trained.

2. The fishermen go to where the fish are. As a believer you must be in contact with unbelievers so that you can individually target them. This is why monasticism is wrong.

3. Fishermen are patient. They wait. They know the fish are there but they wait until the right time to cast the bait. You do not waste your bait but walk under the guidance of the Holy Spirit so that when you recognise

that someone is under the conviction of the Holy Spirit you can fish successfully. You work with unbelievers and look for an opportunity provided by the Holy Spirit to give the gospel.

You do not give them the gospel when they are five kilometres away. Ignorant Christians are blurting out the gospel to unbelievers who have not been prepared and consequently are disturbing the fish. They are not sensitive; they are not waiting seeing what the Spirit is doing. In Acts the people who were being added to the church were those who were being saved by the work of the Holy Spirit.

4. Fishermen know what bait to use and the different approaches to catch all sorts of fish. You do not have the same bait for all fish. Paul for instance gave a different message in Athens compared to what he gave in Philippi. This is the danger of having just one tract in your pocket as it constrains you in your approach. You have to be flexible and know where the people are so that it will be meaningful to them and meet them where they are. Paul in **Acts 16** is talking to philosophers so he comes in at a different level than in other cases.

5. Fishermen concentrate on fish and not the fishpond. You are to fish for fish and not try and clean the fishpond. We should be concerned with the souls of men and not cleaning up the environment. **1 Peter 1:17, Ephesians 5:16, Colossians 4:5, 1 Corinthians 9:22**

### **CHRISTIAN LIFE: EVANGELISM - NEW TESTAMENT PATTERN**

1. The pastor of the local church must practice a Bible saturated, spirit controlled life. By his systematic teaching of the Word he must encourage people to apply it in their life. The vessels that the Lord uses must be clean.

2. You must have a co-ordinated prayer life in the Church. This consists of the mid week prayer meeting and organising your prayer warriors. You need specific weekly prayer sheets.

3. You need to have weekly meetings with your deacons and elders to plan strategies for the church. You need to have that for a prayer plan for the week. It is good to have this on Sunday morning over breakfast so that the prayer points can be noted down and duplicated by the pastor for the morning service.

This gives current material. You plan your visitations, your speakers and how it can be co-ordinated in with the overall preaching plan. There also needs to be a home fellowship strategy and a strategy for the Bible class and Sunday School.

4. In the preaching everything must tie into the evangelistic, witness function of the church. He must emphasise that they are ambassadors and evangelists.

5. The minister encourages the people to find the fish. Every week they should be reminded of their work in this area.

6. Every believer should have his own list of people who he is praying constantly for. He should have a list of ten unbelievers and as one is converted a new name should be placed on the list.

7. The church contacts should be followed up as part of the strategy. This is the importance of a Sunday School. The Sunday School should be well known in the area. The unbelieving parents who send their children to Sunday School should be followed up by the minister to show friendliness towards them. You may be their only Christian contact.

8. There needs to be a church service follow up. Every visitor should be made to feel welcome but not embarrassed. Never ask a visitor to stand up. After the service have a coffee time and a special room set aside for visitors. It is an advantage to have a service which finishes a bit earlier. The minister follows up the visitors and lets an elder go on the door.

9. Organise visitation and be visible with walking through districts and greeting those you meet. This is far better than driving and parking. The morning should be in the study. Have a meal at home to have time with your wife or family, after lunch visitation. With walking you get exercise and are away from the phone.

Plan to visit three or four locations only. Drive to a central location and walk. If you are seen on the street people get to know. You have raised the profile of the church. You are swimming in the sea with the fish. Sit

down with street kids, help an old lady. The church needs to draw on the local area. You need to be decently dressed but not suit and tie.

### CHRISTIAN LIFE: SEPARATION

1. Believers are instructed to be separated from habitually carnal believers. **(1 Corinthians 5:10, 11)**
2. Separation is ordered from apostate religious organisations. **(2 Corinthians 6:17)**
3. Separation is commanded from unbelievers where scripture is compromised by the relationship or marriage, business partners. **(2 Corinthians 6:14 ff)**
4. Separation is commanded from the human viewpoint. **(Romans 12:2, Romans 16:17, 18)**
5. Separation is commanded from pseudo spirituality. **(Romans 16:17, 18)**
6. Separation is commanded from those who seek pleasure in fast living - pursuit of parties, immoral situations. **(1 Peter 4:4)**
7. Separation is commanded from other believers who reject Bible doctrine. **(2 Thessalonians 3:14, 15)**

### CHRISTIAN LIFE: SUFFERING

1. Ultimately, all suffering is a result of the sin of Adam.
2. God is sovereign and allows even undeserved suffering to come upon the world for a reason **(Romans 8:28)**
  - a) To bring people to a point of helplessness where they call out to Him
  - b) To test and develop faith, so bringing glory to Himself.
3. There will be no suffering for believers in eternity **(Revelation 21:4)**.
4. Unbelievers will suffer forever in the Lake of Fire **(Revelation 20:12-15)**.
5. Suffering can be caused by:
  - a) Discipline for your own sins
  - b) The effect of the sins of others on you - gossip, war, crime
  - c) Self-induced suffering as a result of your own actions – e.g. sickness from smoking, poverty from poor stewardship
  - d) The sovereign will of God - health, weather.
6. Premise of Suffering:
  - a) All suffering is designed for blessing in the Christian walk **(1 Peter 1:7, 8, 4:14)**
  - b) Even discipline is designed to restore fellowship **(Hebrews 12:6)**
  - c) Suffering follows the principle of grace **(Romans 8:28, 1 Thessalonians 5:18)**.
7. Purpose of Christian Suffering:
  - a) To receive discipline for carnality or backsliding **(Psalm 38)**
  - b) To glorify God **(Job 1:8-12, Luke 15:20, 21)**
  - c) To illustrate doctrine (Book of Hosea)
  - d) To learn obedience **(Philippians 2:8, Hebrews 5:8)**
  - e) To keep down pride **(2 Corinthians 12:7-10)**
  - f) To develop faith **(1 Peter 1:7, 8)**
  - g) To witness for Christ **(2 Corinthians 13:4)**
  - h) To demonstrate the power of God **(2 Corinthians 11:24-33, 2 Corinthians 12:7-10)**
  - i) To manifest the fruit of the Spirit **(2 Corinthians 4:8-11)**
  - j) To help others who suffer **(2 Corinthians 1:3-5)**
  - k) From indirect action - because other believers get out of fellowship **(Romans 14, 1 Corinthians 12:12, 13, 26, 1 Samuel 21, 1 Chronicles 21)**.

8. Dealing With Suffering - Applying Spiritual Daily Orders:

To be a believer is to be associated with suffering. It is not a strange thing, it is our duty, and we are to take it as a soldier takes the rigours of a long campaign; without complaint, and with dignity and strength.

The five "Daily Orders" for the battle against the adversary, to be applied in the church age, in the power of the Holy Spirit are found in **1 Peter 5:8,9**. They will protect us against the cunning of the "lion".

a) Be Sober! - At all times be self controlled, not under the control of any emotion, or any other substance(drink or drugs), but only by the Holy Spirit. **Romans 13:11-13. 1 Thessalonians 5:6 -8.**

b) Be Vigilant! - At all times, stay awake to danger, don't relax your guard, don't get careless.

c) Resist! - Stand up to, resist, oppose everything he stands for. Zero tolerance of evil is to be the standard for our lives. Also refer, **Luke 4:3-12, Ephesians 4:27, 6:11-13, James 4:7.**

d) Be steadfast in the faith once delivered to the apostles! Be unbreakable, stand as a solid mass of soldiers resisting attack. Stand with the apostolic doctrines, and their practices. As a local church be united, stand together, tight and committed to each other.

e) Keep on knowing you are not alone! All believers suffer pressures when they stand for their Lord.

**CHURCH: APOSTLESHIP**

1. Apostleship is the highest spiritual gift in the Church. - Like all other spiritual gifts it was sovereignly bestowed by the Holy Spirit to certain individuals (**1 Corinthians 12:11, 28, Ephesians 4:11**)

2. Apostleship was a temporary gift. It was designed to establish and direct the early church until the canon of scripture was completed.

3. The apostles to the church were appointed after the resurrection of Jesus Christ (**Ephesians 4:8**) Hence, they must be distinguished from the "Apostles to Israel" in (**Matthew 10:2ff**)

4. This spiritual gift exercised authority over all local churches. Once the canon of scripture was complete the gift was removed (**1 Corinthians 13:10**). Today all local churches are autonomous with authority vested in the canon of scripture and the local pastor

5. The qualification of apostles:- Apostles had to be eye witnesses to the resurrection of Christ. This qualified the eleven, Paul being qualified on the Damascus Road (**Acts 1:22, 1 Corinthians 9:1, 15:8,9**)

6. The authority of the apostles was established by the possession of certain temporary gifts that went with this gift. Apostles also had the gifts of miracles, healing and tongues (**Acts 5:15, 16:16-18, 28:8-9**)

7. There are twelve apostles (**Revelation 21:14**). We have the eleven (excluding Judas). Mathias was elected by men, but not appointed by God (**Acts 1:26**). The twelfth apostle was Paul (**1 Corinthians 15:7-10**). Paul was appointed by God on the road to Damascus.

8. The word "apostle" means "one sent". Hence, some believers are called apostles in this sense. They include Barnabas (**Acts 1 4:14, Galatians 2:9**), James (half brother of Jesus) (**1 Corinthians 15:7, Galatians 1:19**), Apollos (**1 Corinthians 4:6**), Silas and Timothy (**1 Thessalonians 1:1**).

**DAY OF WRATH**

**Zephaniah 1:15** *"That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness"*

1. A day of God's wrath is described in four word pairs:

a) Trouble and distress in the lives of people.



- b) Wasteness and desolation implying destruction of the landscape.
  - c) Darkness and gloominess as in blindness and hopelessness.
  - d) Clouds and thick darkness, symbolic of the condition when light is hidden.
2. Each pair having their spiritual counterparts when people have turned away from God and are reaping the consequences of sinful lives.
3. It will be the lot of those in a soon coming age upon whom God will send "strong delusion...because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved" cf. **2 Thessalonians 2:10,11**.

**GOD – GOD CARES FOR YOU**

1. God knows ...
  - a) Our sorrows. (**Exodus 3:7**)
  - b) Our devotions. (**2 Chronicles 16:9**)
  - c) Our thoughts. (**Psalms 44:21**)
  - d) Our foolishness. (**Psalms 69:5**)
  - e) Our frailties. (**Psalms 103:14**)
  - f) Our deeds. (**Psalms 139:2**)
  - g) Our words. (**Psalms 139:4**)
  - h) The composition of the universe. (**Psalms 147:4**)
  - i) All things. (**Proverbs 15:3**)
  - j) Our needs. (**Matthew 6:32**)
  - k) About animal creation. (**Matthew 10:29**)
  - l) Mankind. (**Matthew 10:30**)
  - m) What might or could have been. (**Matthew 11:23**)
  - n) His own. (**John 10:14**)
  - o) Past, present and future. (**Acts 15:18**)
  
2. God is able to...
  - a) Save forever those who believe in the Lord Jesus Christ - **Hebrews 7:25**
  - b) Supply every need - **2 Corinthians 9:8**
  - c) Deliver all who are tempted - **Hebrews 2:18**
  - d) Sustain the weak believer and make him stand - **Romans 14:4**
  - e) Keep us from falling and make us blameless - **Jude 24, 25**
  - f) Surpass all that we could ask or think - **Ephesians 3:20**
  - g) Raise us up in resurrection in the likeness of His Son - **Hebrews 11:19**
  
3. With God, all things are possible - **Matthew 19:26**
  
4. God is in control. Nothing will ever happen to you that you are not able to deal with. (**1 Corinthians 10:13**)
  
5. God's character is stable.
  - a) if God is for you who can be against you. (**Romans 8:31-34**)
  - b) no matter what happens God's love is stable. (**Romans 8:35-39**)
  
6. God's promises are secure for he is always with us. (**Matthew 28:19-20, Jeremiah 1:19**)
  
7. God's power is always the same:-
  - a) He will always keep us. (**John 10:29, 2 Timothy 1:12,**)
  - b) God does not forget us or lose His power to keep. (**Jude 24**)
  - c) Even if we fall away from fellowship we still are saved. (**2 Timothy 2:13**)
  
8. God knew before time what we would need in time and has provided for the supply of all our needs. (**Philippians 4:19, Hebrews 4:16, Ephesians 3:12,**)
  
9. God has the power to bless us. (**2 Corinthians 9:8**)
  
10. God is able to make all grace abound towards us. (**Ephesians 3:20**)

## GOSPEL OF SALVATION

1. Gospel means "good news" - there are four gospels are found in the New Testament.
2. Gospel of the Kingdom.
  - a) Preached by John the Baptist (**Matthew 3:1, 2**) the Lord Jesus Christ (**Matthew 4:23**) and his disciples (**Matthew 10:7**) Thy Kingdom come (**Matthew 6:10**).
  - b) It consists of the setting up on earth of Christ's 1,000 year Kingdom thus fulfilling the Davidic Covenant (**2 Samuel 7:16**)
  - c) There will be another preaching of the gospel by the Jewish remnant in the days of the Great Tribulation before the 2nd Advent. (**Matthew 24:14, Revelation 7**) After the 2nd Advent the 1,000 year reign commences. (**Revelation 20:1-6**)
3. Gospel of Grace - the gospel of personal salvation by grace through faith. This gospel appears under many names and is the means of salvation throughout the history of mankind.
  - a) Gospel of God (**Romans 1:1, 1 Thessalonians 2:2**)
  - b) Gospel of Christ - (**Mark 1:1, Romans 1:16**)
  - c) Gospel of the Grace of God - (**Acts 20:24**)
  - d) Gospel of Peace - (**Ephesians 6:15**)
  - e) Gospel of your salvation - (**Ephesians 1:13**)
  - f) Glorious Gospel - (**2 Corinthians 4:4**)
4. The Everlasting Gospel - (**Revelation 14:6**) -the good news is everlasting. This gospel will be preached on earth just before Christ's return in glory. (**Matthew 25:31, 32**). This gospel is the means of salvation to countless thousands both Jews and Gentiles. (**Revelation 7:9-14**)
5. Paul's "My Gospel" - (**Romans 2:16**) This is the same gospel of salvation by grace through faith but includes the mystery doctrines of the church age not previously revealed. The gospel in the Old Testament was revealed by the Tabernacle, Feasts, Levitical Offerings etc.
6. "Another Gospel" which is not another (**Galatians 1:6, 7, 2 Corinthians 11:4**) This is a perversion of the Gospel of Christ (**Galatians 1:8, 9**) The curse is proclaimed on any who preach it. There have been many perversions - legalism in Galatia, angel worship in Colossae (**Colossians 2:18**) among others.

## HELL AND HADES

1. HELL is from the Greek GEHENNA. This was a place where children were burned as offerings to Molech. (**2 Chronicles 33:6, Jeremiah 7:31**). Molech was a huge idol with outstretched paws on which the children were tied prior to being burnt to death.
2. HELL is the same as the Lake of Fire where the lost spend eternity. (**Revelation 19:20, 20:10**)
3. Hades (Gk) in the New Testament is often translated HELL. SHEOL (Hb) is the Old Testament equivalent. Hades and Sheol are in the centre of the earth, cf. Saul, Samuel (from Paradise or Abraham's Bosom) and the Witch of Endor. (**1 Samuel 28:7-19**) Hades or Sheol is the place of the souls and spirits of people who died while awaiting the resurrection. Hades is also the place of imprisonment of a certain group of angels - TARTARUS.
4. HADES is divided into three sections, one section being divided from the other two by a "Great Gulf Fixed". (**Luke 16:19-31**)  
It should be noted that the story of Lazarus is a true story, and not a parable, because it mentions proper names (Lazarus) and a geographical location - Hades.)
  - a) Abraham's Bosom or Paradise - The abode of the saved until the ascension of Jesus Christ. The Lord said to the repentant thief - "This day shall thou be with me in Paradise. (**Luke 23:43**)
  - b) Torments - The abode of the unsaved, reserved until the last judgment at the end of the millennium. This is a place of great sorrow and suffering. (**Revelation 20:13**)
  - c) Tartarus - The prison of fallen angels who kept not their first estate. These are fallen angels from Genesis 6. This is a place of imprisonment (**2 Peter 2:4**)

5. Since the ascension of Christ - Paradise has been empty, with the saved being transferred to the Third Heaven. **(2 Corinthians 12:1-4, Ephesians 4:7-10)**
6. Those who die now as believers go directly to the Third Heaven ("at home with the Lord"), with soul and spirit but no resurrection body. **(2 Corinthians 5:8)**
7. Those in Hades (Torments) will be brought before the Great White Throne after which they will be thrown into the Lake of Fire. **(Revelation 20:13-15)**. This is the Last Judgment.
8. Hades is in the heart of the earth. **(Matthew 12:40; 1 Samuel 28:7-15)**
9. There are no degrees of punishment in the Lake of Fire.
  - a) Degrees of punishment tend to deny the literal lake of fire. Nothing to indicate the temperature of the lake of fire is not constant.
  - b) Degrees of punishment is contrary to the doctrine of unlimited atonement. Christ died for every sin that has ever been committed. Man is not judged on the basis of his sins but human good. **(Revelation 20:11-15)**
  - c) Degrees of punishment destroys the principle of salvation. Its concept is that one rejecter of grace gets less fire than another rejecter of grace. The unsaved are unsaved because they reject grace.
  - d) Degrees of punishment is based on the theory that for a thesis there is an antithesis and when they come together you have synthesis (the Hegelian fallacy).
  - e) False concept:- One person commits a bad sin, one person performs a marvellous good work. Obviously there must be different degrees of punishment in eternity.

## PEACE

Three types of peace are referred to in the Bible.

1. Peace on Earth:- The unlimited peace when Jesus Christ establishes his millennial reign on the earth. **(Isaiah 9:6, 7, Isaiah 11:1-12, Luke 2:14)**
2. Peace with God:- Which comes when a believer is born again as a result of justification by faith **(2 Peter 1:1,2, Ephesians 2:14-17, Philippians 4:9)** - Reconciliation.
3. Peace of God:- Which is the peace of believers in their soul and spirit who have cast all their cares on the Lord **(1 Peter 5.7, Philippians 4:6,7)** - The Spirit filled life.

## PERSECUTION

1. From the beginning of time the good have been persecuted by the evil, the believer by the unbeliever, the spiritual by the carnal. **(Genesis 4:5-8, 37:23, Exodus 1:10ff, Matthew 5:12, Luke 11:47-51, Acts 7: 52)**
2. Hatred of godly people comes from their silent conviction of sin in the lives of those who are disobedient. **(John 3:16-36, 15:22-25, Hebrews 11:38, 1 John 3:12)**
3. Jesus warned his followers that they would face persecution. **(Matthew 5:11, 12, 44, 10:23, Luke 11:49, 21:12, Mark 4:17, John 15:20, 21)**
4. The Lord was persecuted unto death.
5. The early church faced persecution very soon after the resurrection. **(John 20:19, Acts 3, 4, 6, 7, 9, 12)**
6. The apostles were persecuted. Of all the apostles, only John died a "natural" death - all of the others were martyred. **(Acts 9:1-3, 12:1-5, 1 Corinthians 20:19, 2 Corinthians 11:23 ff.)**
7. Persecution refines and strengthens faith. **(James 1:2-4)**
8. All who have suffered persecution for the Lord's sake will receive a crown of reward and eternal blessing. **(John 16:33, Revelation 6:9-11, 8:9-17, 20:4, 5)**

**POVERTY**

1. God can raise the poor out of the poverty of their circumstances. **(1 Samuel 2:8, Psalm 113:7)**
2. There is a special happiness for those who help the poor. **(Psalm 41:1, 2, Proverbs 19:17, Proverbs 29:14)**
3. The poor are not only delivered by God from poverty but in the reality of their poverty they often see their need of salvation and respond to the gospel. **(Psalm 72:12-14, Matthew 11:5)**
4. Whilst charity is good and honourable, it can be abused **(Proverbs 14:30-31, 19:17)** Charity is for the poor, but excessive dependence upon welfare makes the poor lazy **(2 Thessalonians 3:10-11)**
5. There is a special curse for those who ignore helping the poor. **(Proverbs 21:13, 22:16, 28:3)**. There is also a special curse for those who take advantage of the poor. **(Proverbs 22:22-23)**
6. Until the Millennium there will always be poverty in the human race. **(Mark 14:7)**
7. The poor are a target for hypocrisy and its victim. **(John 12:5)**. They are also the victims of backsliders. **(James 2:2-4)**
8. Poor believers have the same spiritual privileges as rich believers. **(James 2:5)**. A person can be poor in material things but rich in doctrine.

**HARMONY****SENDING OUT OF THE SEVENTY**

After these things the LORD appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself would come. Therefore said he unto them, The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest. Go your ways: behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves. Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and salute no man by the way.

And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace be to this house. And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again. And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire.

Go not from house to house. And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you: And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

**REJECTION OF THE SEVENTY**

But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say, Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city. Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes. But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you. And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell. He that heareth you heareth me; and he that despiseth you despiseth me; and he that despiseth me despiseth him that sent me.

## 94 A JESUS AT THE FEAST OF TABERNACLES

### JOHN 7:1-13

John 7:1 After these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry, because the Jews sought to kill him. 2 Now the Jew's feast of tabernacles was at hand. 3 His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judaea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest. 4 For there is no man that doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things, shew thyself to the world. 5 For neither did his brethren believe in him. 6 Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is always ready. 7 The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil. 8 Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast: for my time **is not yet full come**. 9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode still in Galilee. 10 But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret. 11 Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he? 12 And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the people. 13 Howbeit no man spake openly of him for fear of the Jews.

### KEY WORDS

These things	Tauta	These things
Walked	Peripateo	Walk [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Would not	Thelo	Wish, Desire, Will [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Walk	Peripateo	Walk [Present Active Infinitive]
Sought	Zeteo	Seek [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Kill	Apokteino	Kill, Slay [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Feast	Heorte	Feast
Tabernacles	Skenopegia	Tabernacles
Was	Eimi	Keep on being [Imperfect Active Indicative]
At hand	Eggus	At hand
Brethren	Adelphos	Brethren
Said	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Indicative]
Depart	Metabaino	Change place, Depart [Aorist Active Imperative]
Go into	Hupago	Go [Present Active Imperative]
Disciples	Mathetes	Disciples
May see	Theoreo	Consider [Future Active Indicative]
Works	Ergon	Work
Doest	Poieo	Do [Present Active Indicative]
Is	-	Not found in the original
No man	Oudeis	No one
Doeth	Poieo	Do [Present Active Indicative]
Secret	Kruptos	Secret
Seeketh	Zeteo	Seek, Search [Present Active Indicative]
Be known	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Infinitive]
Openly	Parhessia	Openly, Boldly
Do	Poieo	Do [Present Active Indicative]
Shew	Phaneroo	Show, Manifest [Aorist Active Imperative]
World	Kosmos	World
Did his	Autos	His
Believe	Pisteuo	Believe [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Said	Lego	Say [Present Active Indicative]
Time	Kairos	Time period, Proper time
Is not yet	Oupo	Not yet
Come	Pareimi	Present, Come here [Present Active Indicative]
Your	Humeteros	Your own
Is	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Always	Pantote	Ever, Always
Ready	Hetoimos	Ready
Cannot	Dunamai ou	Is not able [Present Middle Indicative]
Hate	Miseo	Hate [Present Active Infinitive]

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Hateth	Miseo	Hate [Present Active Indicative]
Testify	Martureo	Testify, Witness from which we get martyr [Present Active Indicative]
Works	Ergon	Work
Are	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Evil	Poneros	Evil
Go up	Anabaino	Go up [Aorist Active Imperative]
Go up	Anabaino	Go up [Present Active Indicative]
Is not yet	Oupo	Not yet
<b>Fully Come</b>	<b>Pleroo</b>	<b>Full, Complete [Perfect Passive Indicative]</b>
Had said	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Participle]
These Words	Tauta	These
Abode still	Meno	Abide, Stay [Aorist Active Indicative]
Were gone up	Anabaino	Go up [Aorist Active Indicative]
Went up	Anabaino	Go up [Aorist Active Indicative]
Openly	Phaneros	Publicly
As it were	Hos	That is
Sought	Zeteo	Seek [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Said	Lego	Say [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Is	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Was	Eimi	Keep on being [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Much	Polus	Much
Murmuring	Goggusmos	Grumbling, Murmuring.
Among	En	In
People	Ochlos	People, Crowd
Concerning	Peri	About
Said	Lego	Say [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Is	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Good man	Agathos	Good
Others	Allos	Others of the same kind
Said	Lego	Say [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Deceiveth	Planao	Deceive [Present Active Indicative]
No man	Oudeis	No one
Spake	Laleo	Speak [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Fear	Phobos	Fear

**PERFECT TENSE VERB**

PLEROO – FILLED, FULFILLED, COMPLETE – Occurs 95 times in the New Testament with 18 times in the Perfect Tense in ten books. With John the Baptist in prison, Jesus, in Mark 1:15, tells His listeners that the time is fulfilled and the kingdom of God is at hand.

He reinforces this in Luke 4:21 where, after reading a short passage of Isaiah, He said, “Today this Scripture is fulfilled in your hearing”. However in **John 7:8** with the Feast of Tabernacles was at hand but Jesus was not going up with the disciples because His time had not yet **fully come**. In John 16:6, at the Last Supper, Jesus said that the new that He was going away had filled their hearts with sorrow and later in John 16:24 invites His disciples to ask in His name so that their joy might be full. In John 17:13 Jesus addressing His Father saying that these things I speak in the world that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.

**OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECY FULFILLED AT THE FIRST COMING OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST**

ITEM	OLD TESTAMENT	DESCRIPTION	FULFILMENT
94A	Psalm 69:8	A stranger to own brethren	John 7:5

**REFLECTION**

INTRODUCTION TO JOHN Chapter 7

It is important to know the time and place of the events in the Scripture, especially in the ministry of our Lord Jesus Christ. This is because the date and time may have doctrinal significance.

The feeding of the five thousand was at the time of the second Passover, showing our Lord as the Paschal lamb, and after this time He stays in the Galilee. This was a time of growing hostility to the Lord and many leave His company in this time period as they see He has a different "Agenda" to them. When the truth is preached those who do not want the truth depart. Once they reject the truth they become enemies of Christ, the Cross, and you.

Chapter 7 is about six months after the events described in chapter 6 (Passover is about April), and by chapter 7 we are at the Feast of Tabernacles time frame in October. This reminds us that John's Gospel is very selective; he is filling gaps and emphasizing points made by the Synoptics.

#### OUTLINE

- Verses 1-9. Advice is given to Him by His family - advice from the unbelieving part of your family will tend to be 99%+ wrong on spiritual matters
- Verses 10-13. The attitude of the Jewish leaders towards the Lord Jesus Christ.
- Verses 14-24. The Lord teaches in the Temple during the time of the Feast of Tabernacles.
- Verses 25-31. The attitude of the common people to His teaching.
- Verses 32-36. The first attempt to seize the Lord.
- Verses 37-44. The last day of the feast of Tabernacles where the Lord pronounced himself the fulfilment of it, as the water of life.
- Verse 45. The failure of their attempts to seize Him are looked at.

**Verse 1. After these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry, because the Jews sought to kill him. 2. Now the Jew's feast of tabernacles was at hand. 3. His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judaea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest. 4. For there is no man that doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things, shew thyself to the world. 5. For neither did his brethren believe in him.**

The chapter opens with the Lord still in the Galilee, as He is not seeking a showdown with the religious leaders of Judea at that point. He was doing things His way and not allowing them or the popular opinions of the people to dictate policy, or seek to change the Father's Plan. The religious leaders were plotting His death already, but He still has some months to go before the Cross, and He is on His own timetable not the enemy's – so are we. Their plans are to come to nothing until the time is come for the Cross to take place. The Lord is sovereignty in control of all events and chooses the time of the crucifixion to coincide with Passover, just as every event in our lives, as we walk in the Filling of the Holy Spirit, will be woven into the fabric of God's eternal plan.

Two other Non-Biblical but significant Feasts came in well after the Exodus; the first is the Feast of Purim, which occurred in March - **Esther 9:16**. This speaks of God's deliverance in the times of anti-Semitism. The other was the Feast of Lights, or Hanukkah, which was around our Christmas time, and celebrated the cleansing of the Temple in the second century BC under the Maccabees after the "abomination of desolation" had been set up by Antiochus Epiphanes. This feast is established between the Old and New Testaments and is recorded in the Apocrypha, which is important historically, although not inspired, nor a part of the Canon of Scripture. Both feasts were celebrated in Jesus day and are today, and He draws attention to them.

It is during the Feast of Tabernacles that the events of John 7 take place, a time when the children of Israel remembered the provision of the Lord for the Exodus generation. At this time the Jews put up tents to live in. Many were on the flat roofs of the houses and the hillsides of Jerusalem were covered with the tents of visitors. The Feasts of Passover and Tabernacles were times of the year when as many as were able to came to Jerusalem. Politically Tabernacles was an important Feast, celebrating the deliverance of the nation, so expectation of messianic events was high at this time. Religiously with the Day of Atonement it was important and was a time when they expected the Messiah to come to Jerusalem and announce Himself.

The fact that His brethren did not believe in Him colours their advice in the previous two verses. The brothers advice to the Lord is political rather than spiritual; human viewpoint rather than divine. They suggest that as there will be thousands of people in Jerusalem at this time He should go there, get known, and get accepted. He should get to the centre of the nation so that He can get "exposure". This is the advertising and marketing methodology and the public relations approach. They advise Him not to do miracles out in the "sticks" but go to Jerusalem where He has, in their viewpoint, a public profile to build upon, and give real evidence of His claims.

This advice was purely human viewpoint, and wrong, as the Lord had healed all day, fed the Five thousand and yet when He preached to the people the following day the very people who had witnessed the miracles found it offensive and walked away from Him. Miracles do not impress people who do not want to believe in the Saviour, and change their lives. It is spiritual reality that is the heart of Jesus message and so at the heart of our own, and so self-interest is challenged and many prove they are not "wheat for the harvest" by their response. There needs to be the operation of the individual person's free will, under the convicting ministry of the Holy Spirit, before the person believes. The Jewish leadership and many of the people wanted a political leader who would lead them to freedom from Rome, but they were not interested in spiritual reality, as they were quite happy with their legalistic self-righteous religion.

The Feast of Tabernacles commemorated the great War Leaders, Moses and Joshua, and deliverance from oppression. It therefore celebrated two great political, military and religious leaders. The people wanted that sort of leader, but Jesus was not doing that at His First Advent – He had come, in their first century terms, as the Messiah Son of Joseph – the "Suffering Servant" of Isaiah 53 – not the Messiah Son of David to set up His throne at that point.

If the Lord goes down earlier, at the time of the feast of Trumpets, there is going to be political trouble as these feasts speak of the re-gathering of Israel. The Lord is following the Eternal Plan, and so He does not confuse the prophetic picture. He is not there to bring in His prophetic kingdom at that point and recall the Jews to Israel to be their ruler there.

Prior to any blessing coming on the nation they have to accept the Lord for who He is. As they have rejected Him, they have rejected the kingdom at this time, so He will be coming to the city only to make the point He wishes to make. His rule over that city and the world still awaits.

**Verse 6. Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is always ready.**

"My time has not yet come but your time is always ready" - by this He means that their view and God's view are different. Any time is the right time for these people, because they are doing their own thing and not working in accordance with God's timetable. Often we can fall into the error that any time is the right time. If you are going to do something important, God's time is the only time that is appropriate. If you want to serve the Lord, wait on Him and be guided by Him. We should keep on studying, praying and applying what we have learned, and wait on the Lord for His will regarding timing to be shown.

**Verse 7. The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil. 8. Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast: for my time is not yet full come. 9. When he had said these words unto them, he abode still in Galilee.**

He tells the unbelievers that the world does not hate them but that the world hates Him because He points out that the world is evil. When you read the Gospels you wonder why they hate Him so much. Hatred is a fact which you have to face the reality of in your ministry. When you tell them the gospel and they reject it, you will also be rejected with it. The world does at times even hate it's own, but it consistently hates the genuine believer. Remember Satan doesn't do teamwork – his team fights amongst itself if you pull back from them and leave them to their own devices – they need to be politely given the gospel and when they reject it left with pleasantness – just don't expect them to be pleasant.

Satan's policy appeals to carnal human nature. He states that there is no real sin, judgement, hell and the only sin in Satan's religion is guilt feelings. He is big on the "dignity of man" and the concept that what each of need is to become a little bit nicer to become acceptable to God. He down plays any need to address sin as a basic problem. Satan's gospel is that all people can reach to God with their good works, after all, that is what he wants, decent people behaving more decently! This is the great satanic deception since Cain killed Abel; and it is his religious system that will, during the tribulation, be the world religion.



We have the concept in Australia and New Zealand that some people are "rough diamonds"; that all they need is a bit of polishing. These rough diamonds may beat their wives, be hard drinking, proud, arrogant and the like, but give their mothers flowers on Mother's Day. All criminals and degenerates fit into the rough diamond category, but so do the religious people who try to "keep the golden rule". They all believe they are "God's children" and that by being as good as they can, they are acceptable to God. Satan of course never says that man is a sinner and needs a Saviour. These people hate the real Jesus because he testifies to what the state of the world and each of us truly is. Self Righteous People do not want to be confronted with this.

People will accept the Masonic Lodge view of the Great Architect, they will accept the liberal view, for they like the Jesus of liberalism, for He makes no claims, and is simply a great teacher, and they can all live, they believe, by the "golden rule". They will talk about the private belief they have in God, they will however hate and despise you with arrogance if you dare to confront them with the idea that they need a Saviour. They will react to that strongly, and in today's world accuse you of "hate speech".

The Lord Jesus Christ calls Satan's religion for what it is - hypocrisy and whitewashed tomb stones, outside it looks lovely, inside it is full of death. Determined unsaved people either try to impress God with how good they are, and others do not even try to impress God at all, for they doubt God's existence, or if there is a "creative kind behind the universe", they just don't care. They want a watch maker deity, who wound things up, got them going and then left us all to it – that is until they approach death.

A lot of counterfeit religions start with a vision of an "angel of light". Those who hate the idea of accountability to God will believe anything that suits them, from visions of gods/goddesses to fairies in their garden. The satanic appears to be very willing to cooperate and provide the experiences to order to hook the people in. Pagans talking about their "spiritual experiences" often mention being approached by an angel of light. Satan is the angel of light!!! **2 Corinthians 11:14**. Sadly most believers are truly "ignorant of his devices" and so can be fooled by occult phenomena, whether faked by clever charlatans, or created by the demonic.

Many churches, pastors, and the like, are followers of Satan's policy not God's, and often without even being aware of its subtle deception. Part of the satanic lie is that when people are baptised as a baby they become Christians. We will see this more and more in society where false religion will outnumber the truth, and true Christianity will be despised as "enthusiast", "extremist", or "fundamentalist". Satan's policy has always been more attractive to unregenerate man than God's policy, for it appeals to the Old Sin Nature. As many of our families have unregenerate members, especially members of religious but bible rejecting churches, it is important that we know how to deal with them. We must be followers of the Lord in this. Don't allow frustration to make you angry, keep feeling the sadness of the lost, and pray for any way to reach them.

**Verse 10. But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret. 11. Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he? 12. And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the people. 13. Howbeit no man spake openly of him for fear of the Jews.**

Jesus Christ did not want to offend people, but He wanted the teaching to challenge them with truth, because the consequences of believing the lie are eternal. He arrives quietly without fanfare, for He wants His words to be the issue not His arrival! At the feast of Trumpets or Tabernacles His open and dramatic arrival would have caused a riot, for it would have been seen as a political action. The Jewish leaders who have rejected Him already are keeping a watch out for Him. There is an air of anticipation in the crowd that something is going to happen.

The people are all talking about Him but there is fear, because they know the "official position", that Jesus is not acceptable. The viewpoints are all very physical; they think he is either a "good man" but possibly deceived, or a "deceiver", when in fact He is neither, He is the Saviour-God. Sadly the truth is just too disruptive of their belief and religious systems and power structures.

## APPLICATION

Many unbelievers you know will have a good relationship with you on the human level, but there will be some who, by rejecting Christ, will not want anything more to do with you. The reason is that it is Satan's policy that they are following, whereas others just don't care about God and ignore the issue altogether. Some can be friends with you until they face the issue of salvation, then once they have rejected the Lord they will start to hate you, for no other reason than that you now are as offensive as they find Jesus!

Many of the attitudes of the people about the Lord are wrong, seeing Him in relation to politics and religion rather than in the terms of faith. The only way to see the Lord Jesus Christ is through the teaching ministry of the Holy Spirit. We must know the convicting of the Holy Spirit in our lives. **John 16:8-11, Romans 8:9.**

**2 Corinthians 4:4** shows the Satanic counterfeit. Satan's plan for the unbeliever is that they might be blinded to the truth.

**Isaiah 25:7** - the veil is spread over a nation, these people are "snowed". The Lord's brothers are in this state as they do not see the true nature of the Lord's ministry. It takes the resurrection to convince them. The Lord's brothers did not become believers until after the resurrection.

What do we know about the Lord's Brothers? The Roman Catholic Church have had an official view that Joseph never had sexual relationship with Mary, who therefore remained "ever virgin" until her death. They have always interpreted this passage as referring to the Lord's cousins. We therefore have the phrase in church history, "Blessed Mary, Mother of God, ever virgin".

Whatever the errors within historic Catholicism over this matter, protestant churches have erred in not according Mary the biblical status as the greatest female believer of all time, and our true "Mother in faith" that we should have recognized as, for she cheers us on from heaven, and right now she is praying for us and with all departed saints cheering in the stands of heaven as we work in the arena of space-time. **Hebrews 12:1-3.**

The Bible is clear that the Lord Jesus Christ did have brothers and sisters, and that the word 'brethren' is to be interpreted as members of his immediate family. After the birth of the Lord Jesus Christ which was a virgin birth, Mary and Joseph had other children after that, and these were well known, both at the time and later.

**Matthew 13:55-56** - this is what the unbelievers say about the world. "Is this not the carpenter's son and are not his brothers and sisters all with us?" He had four named half brothers, James, Joseph, Simon and Judas. It should be noted that there are sisters - plural, meaning at least two. There were at least six other children.

**Matthew 12:46-50** is another text that forms the answer to those who want to say the brethren are His cousins. From this it is seen that brethren are brothers, sisters and mother. Here we have a very clear indication that the Lord's brothers and sisters are exactly that. In **Luke 2:48-50** they are apparently embarrassed with what He had done to date, and maybe the family is "getting the heat" from the religious officials in their town. When he was aged 12 they were embarrassed because He was talking to the rabbis. Mary was also a little embarrassed at Cana of Galilee; she knows He is different but does not fully understand the significance of His work until after the resurrection. **Mark 6:3, Luke 8:20, John 7:5.**

**John 19:25-27.** In this last passage the Lord is on the Cross and places His mother Mary in the custody of the Apostle John, which was unusual, for the next son should have been the one to take charge of their mother. The second eldest son would have been James. This would mean that He would be expected to look after the mother on the death of the eldest son by tradition. However on the Cross Jesus gives His mother over to John's care. At this point of time there is a gap in John's Gospel, as John goes away from the cross to take Mary to his Jerusalem home. This tells us that at the time of the cross the Lord's brothers were all unbelievers. We know that they were all there at the Ascension. **Acts 1:6-14.** Later in Acts, James becomes the leader of the Jerusalem church, but John retains the care of Mary and she joins him at Ephesus after the escape from Jerusalem and both are buried there.

**Acts 12:17.** When Peter is released from jail, his first order is to tell James. **Acts 15:13** - James is the leader of the first church council in Jerusalem. This is referred to in **Galatians 1:19. 1 Corinthians 15:7** mentions James, the Lord's brother. James and Jude were both authors of books bearing their name in the New Testament. In both cases they call themselves "slaves of Jesus Christ". Whilst it shows two brothers were leaders of the church, the passage in **Acts 1:6-14** makes it clear that all the members of the family were by this point saved.

## PROPHECY

### REJECTED BY BRETHREN

PROPHECY **Psalms 69:8** (1 000 BC): I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mother's children.

**FULFILLMENT**

**John 7:5** (30 AD): For neither did his brethren believe in him.

**DOCTRINES**

**ISRAEL - FEASTS OF ISRAEL**

1. In the Jewish calendar seven feasts were ordained by God for the Jews to follow and to be a sign to all believers.

2. In order the feasts were:-

- a) Passover
- b) Unleavened Bread
- c) First Fruits
- d) Pentecost
- e) Trumpets
- f) Atonement
- g) Tabernacles

**3. THE PASSOVER (Deuteronomy 16:1-8, Leviticus 23:5)**

Historically

- a) This feast originated on the night when the angel of the Lord passed over the land of Egypt immediately prior to the children of Israel leaving their bondage under Moses.
- b) A male lamb without blemish was killed on the 14th Nisan having been brought into the house 4 days before, great care being taken that not a bone in its body was broken. **(Exodus 12:1-6)**
- c) The lamb was roasted, eaten with bitter herbs and any portion left was burnt. **(Exodus 12:7-10)**
- d) In the original Passover the blood of the Lamb was daubed on the doorposts and lintels, any such house being spared from the last plague against Egypt. **(Exodus 12:21-28)** All plagues were against the gods of Egypt.
- e) The Passover was on the anniversary of the promise to Abraham. **(Exodus 12:41)**

Fulfilment

- a) The sacrificial lamb represents the Lord Jesus Christ. **(1 Corinthians 5:7)**
- b) Christ died on the 14th Nisan on the cross having entered Jerusalem, the Holy city 4 days before on the 10th Nisan.
- c) When the Roman soldiers broke the legs of the thieves they found Jesus dead so no bone in His body was broken. **(John 19:32, 33)**
- d) The roasting of the lamb represents judgment, the bitter herbs representing sins or failures.
- e) The eating of the lamb represents faith in the work of Christ i.e. eating and drinking at the communion table.)
- f) By faith in Christ we are protected from the final judgment of God. **(Romans 8:1)**

Currently

- a) Each time we celebrate the Lord's supper we are looking back to the cross and the work of the Lord Jesus Christ. **(1 Corinthians 11:23-26)**
- b) This could also represent salvation to the believer.

**4. UNLEAVENED BREAD (Leviticus 23:6-8)**

- a) This feast lasted for seven days starting on the 15th Nisan and portrays the provision and fellowship with God.
- b) The bread was unleavened due to the need to leave Egypt with utmost haste. In addition the wine was without leaven or alcohol - the wine being boiled during this feast. This has been found in Chaldean army instructions when it was feared that the Jews could revolt during the time of unleavened bread if they were served with alcoholic Chaldean beer.
- c) As God can have nothing to do with sin God's provision is without leaven as leaven represents evil in the scriptures.
- d) There are various forms of leaven in the Bible:-
  - i) Leaven of the Sadducees - human viewpoint. **(Matthew 16:6)**
  - ii) Leaven of the Pharisees - ritualism **(Mark 8:15)**
  - iii) Leaven of Herod - worldliness **(Mark 8:15)**

- iv) Leaven of the Corinthians -wantonness(**I Corinthians 5:6, 7**)
- v) Leaven of the Galatians - legalism (**Galatians 5:9**)
- e) Bread made without leaven shows the perfection of Christ. (**Leviticus 2:11**)
- f) This could represent the Christian walk for the believer.
- g) The unleavened bread was cooked on a griddle which caused the bread to have stripes. It also had holes. By his stripes we are healed (**Isaiah 53:5**) They will look upon him whom they have pierced.(Zechariah 12:10)

#### 5. FIRST FRUITS (**Leviticus 23:9-14**)

- a) This feast always occurred on a Sunday and was celebrated on the 17th Nisan.
- b) This feast portrayed the resurrection of Christ and occurred half-way through the feast of Unleavened Bread.
- c) Christ is said to be the first fruits of them that sleep. (**1 Corinthians 15:20**)
- d) Christ rose 3 days after his death on the Passover.
- e) The Jews crossed the Red Sea 3 days after leaving bondage.
- f) The ark rested on Ararat on this very day after the flood. (**Genesis 8:4**)
- g) This could represent the resurrection body for the believer.

#### 6. PENTECOST (**Leviticus 23:15-21**)

- a) Pente - fifty - this occurred always on a Sunday 50 days or a week of weeks after the first fruits, generally in May or June. (**Leviticus 23:15**)
- b) It represents the dispersion of the Jews which occurred historically in AD 70 and there followed a long gap to the next feast representing the long time the Jews would be out of the land.
- c) Pentecost in the year of the crucifixion was the day on which the Church age started with the baptism of the Holy Spirit in Jerusalem. (**Acts 2:1-4**).
- d) At Pentecost, 3,000 were born again; at the giving of the law, 3,000 were killed.

#### 7. TRUMPETS (**Leviticus 23:23, 24**)

- a) This occurred in September, the blowing of the trumpets representing the coming of the king. It is the Jewish New Year Day.
- b) This represents the return of the Lord Jesus Christ for his Church at the Rapture. The Jews recognise this as the day on which God would again have a relationship with the Jews.

#### 8. ATONEMENT (**Leviticus 23:26-32**)

- a) This occurred ten days after the feast of trumpets. It represents the fact that believing Jews only enter into the Millennium.
- b) From evaluation of (**Daniel 12:11-12**) and parallel passages it is apparent that there is a period of judgment at the second advent of some 45 days. This is a period of the wheat and tares, the sheep and the goats. The unbelievers are baptised with fire. (**Matthew 3:11,12.**) The believers enter the Millennium.
- c) This was the only day of the year that the high priest was able to enter the Holy of Holies bringing a bowl of blood, once for himself and once for the nation. (**Hebrews 9:6-7**). His entry represents the sacrifice of Christ.
- d) Christ's sacrifice is the fulfilment of this ritual. Christ only had to make one offering, as he was sinless, for the sins of the world. (**Hebrews 9:11-14**) On the feast of Atonement red wool, the Atonement Lot, was tied to the temple pillar. After the blood was spilt the lot turned white until the time of the cross. Afterwards it stayed red. This sign showed Christ's once and for all sacrifice.

#### 9. TABERNACLES (**Leviticus 23:33-36**)

This occurred five days after the feast of Atonement and lasted a week. It represents the Millennial reign of Christ and the perfect provision and environment provided. (**Deuteronomy 16:13-15, Romans 8:19-22**)

10. It is of interest that the two feasts that speak of God's perfect provision - Unleavened Bread and Tabernacles - were a week duration whilst the others were for a day, speaking of a point in time occurrence such as the crucifixion, resurrection or rapture of the Church.

#### 11. SUMMARY

- a) PASSOVER fulfilled at The Crucifixion on Passover AD 32
- b) UNLEAVENED BREAD fulfilled at Burial of Christ on Unleavened Bread AD 32
- c) FIRST-FRUITS fulfilled at Resurrection of Christ on First-Fruits AD 32
- d) PENTECOST fulfilled at End of Jewish Age on Pentecost AD 32
- e) TRUMPETS to be fulfilled at Rapture of Church
- f) ATONEMENT to be fulfilled at Second Advent of Christ

g) TABERNACLES to be fulfilled at Millennial reign of Christ

12. As Paul had seen the literal fulfilment of the first four feasts in some 8 weeks in AD 32 it is hardly surprising that he would expect to be in the "rapture generation" (**1 Thessalonians 4:13-18, 2 Thessalonians 2:1**)

## RELIGION

1. Satan's religion is a humanly acceptable one: no sin, no judgement, no Saviour and no Hell. Satan appears as an angel of light. (**2 Corinthians 11:13-19, 26**)

2. Many pastors in the churches are servants of Satan's policy, knowingly or unknowingly. (**Isaiah 30:12, Jeremiah 2:8, 2 Peter 2:1-10**)

3. Satan's strategy towards unbelievers is to keep them blinded to the gospel. (**2 Corinthians 4:3-4, Colossians 2:8, 2 Thessalonians 2:9-10**)

4. Satan's strategy towards believers is:-

- a) To confuse by false teaching. (**Matthew 7:15, Romans 16:18**)
- b) To appeal to pride. (**2 Corinthians 10:12**)
- c) To promote idolatry. (**Habakkuk 2:18, 19**)
- d) To promote legalism. (**1 Timothy 1:7-8**)

5. Satan's policy calls for counterfeit faith:-

- a) Counterfeit gospel. (**2 Corinthians 11:3-4**)
- b) Counterfeit pastors. (**2 Corinthians 11:13-15**)
- c) Counterfeit communion. (**1 Corinthians 10:19-21**)
- d) Counterfeit doctrine. (**2 Timothy 4:1**)
- e) Counterfeit righteousness. (**Matthew 19:16-28**)
- f) Counterfeit way of life. (**Matthew 23**)
- g) Counterfeit power. (**2 Thessalonians 2:8-10**)
- h) Counterfeit gods. (**2 Thessalonians 2:3-4**)

## HARMONY

### DISBELIEF IN CHRIST BY HIS BROTHERS

After these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry, because the Jews sought to kill him. Now the Jew's feast of tabernacles was at hand. His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judaea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest. For there is no man that doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things, shew thyself to the world. For neither did his brethren believe in him.

### HATRED BY THE WORLD

Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is always ready. The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil. Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast: for my time is not yet full come. When he had said these words unto them, he abode still in Galilee. But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret. Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he? And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the people. Howbeit no man spake openly of him for fear of the Jews.

**94 B JESUS TEACHES IN THE TEMPLE**

JOHN 7:14-36

John 7:14 Now about the midst of the feast Jesus went up into the temple, and taught. 15 And the Jews marvelled, saying, How **knoweth** this man letters, **having never learned**? 16 Jesus answered them, and said, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me. 17 If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself. 18 He that speaketh of himself seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him. 19 Did not Moses **give you** the law, and yet none of you keepeth the law? Why go ye about to kill me? 20 The people answered and said, Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee? 21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel. 22 Moses therefore **gave unto you** circumcision; (not because it is of Moses, but of the fathers;) and ye on the sabbath day circumcise a man. 23 If a man on the sabbath day receive circumcision, that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath day? 24 Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment. 25 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he, whom they seek to kill? 26 But, lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him. Do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ? 27 Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, **no man knoweth** whence he is. 28 Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, Ye **both know me**, and **ye know** whence I am: and I **am not come** of myself, but he that sent me is true, **whom ye know not**. 29 But I know him: for I am from him, and he hath sent me. 30 Then they sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come. 31 And many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do more miracles than these which this man hath done? 32 The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him; and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him. 33 Then said Jesus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and then I go unto him that sent me. 34 Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come. 35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto the dispersed among the Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles? 36 What manner of saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come?

**KEY WORDS**

About	Ede	By this time
Midst	Mesoo	The middle [Present Active Participle]
Feast	Heorte	Feast
Went up	Anabaino	Go up [Aorist Active Indicative]
Temple	Heiron	Temple
Taught	Didasko	Teach [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Marvelled	Thaumazo	Marvel, Wonder [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Saying	Lego	Say [Present Active Participle]
<b>Knoweth</b>	<b>Eido</b>	<b>See, Perceive [Perfect Active Indicative]</b>
This man	Houtos	This one
Letters	Gramma	Letter, Scripture
Having never	Me	Not , No
<b>Learned</b>	<b>Manthano</b>	<b>Learn, Understand [Perfect Active Participle]</b>
Answered	Apokrinomai	Answer [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Said	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Indicative]
Doctrine	Didache	Doctrine, Teachings
Is	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Sent	Pempo	Send [Aorist Active Participle]
Will	Thelo	Desire, Will [Present Active Subjunctive]
Do	Poieo	Do [Present Active Infinitive]
Will	Thelema	Will
Shall know	Ginosko	Know [Future Middle Indicative]
Be	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
God	Theos	God
Speak	Laleo	Speak [Present Active Indicative]
Speaketh	Laleo	Speak [Present Active Participle]
Seeketh	Zeteo	Seek [Present Active Indicative]
Glory	Doxa	Glory

Seeketh	Zeteo	Seek [Present Active Participle]
Seeketh	Zeteo	Seek
Sent	Pempo	Send [Aorist Active Participle]
Is	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
True	Alethes	Truth
Unrighteousness	Adikia	Unrighteousness, Iniquity, Moral wrongness
Is	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
<b>Give</b>	<b>Didomi</b>	<b>Give [Perfect Active Indicative]</b>
Law	Nomos	Law
None	Oudeis	No one
Keepeth	Poieo	Do [Present Active Indicative]
Go about	Zeteo	Seek [Present Active Indicative]
Kill	Apokteino	Kill, Slay [Aorist Active Infinitive]
People	Ochlos	Crowd
Answered	Apokrinomai	Answer [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Said	Epo	Say [Present Active Indicative]
Hast	Echo	Have and hold [Present Active Indicative]
Devil	Daimonion	Demon
Goest about	Zeteo	Seek, Desire [Present Active Indicative]
Kill	Apokteino	Kill, Slay [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Answered	Apokrinomai	Answer [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Said	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Indicative]
Have done	Poieo	Do [Aorist Active Indicative]
One	Heis	One
Work	Ergon	Work
All	Pas	All
Marvel	Thaumazo	Marvel, Wonder [Present Active Indicative]
<b>Gave</b>	<b>Didomi</b>	<b>Give [Perfect Active Indicative]</b>
Circumcision	Peritome	Circumcision
Is	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Fathers	Pater	Father
Sabbath day	Sabbaton	Sabbath
Circumcise	Peritemno	Circumcise [Present Active Indicative]
Man	Anthropos	Man
Receive	Lambano	Receive [Present Active Indicative]
Should not	Me	Not
Be broken	Luo	Loose, Break [Aorist Passive Subjunctive]
Are ye angry	Cholao	Be angry [Present Active Indicative]
Have made	Poieo	Make [Aorist Active Indicative]
Every whit	Holos	Completely
Whole	Hugies	Whole, Healthy
Judge	Krino	Judge [Present Active Imperative]
According to	Kata	According to a norm or standard
Appearance	Opsis	Appearance
Judge	Krino	Judge [Present Active Imperative]
Righteous	Dikaios	Righteous
Judgment	Krisis	Judgment
Said	Lego	Say [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Is	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Seek	Zeteo	Seek, Desire [Present Active Indicative]
Kill	Apokteino	Kill, Slay [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Lo	Ide	Lo, Behold
Speaketh	Laleo	Speak [Present Active Indicative]
Boldly	Parrhesia	Boldly
Say	Lego	Say [Present Active Indicative]
Nothing	Oudeis	Nothing
Rulers	Archon	Ruler
Know	Ginosko	Know [Aorist Active Indicative]
Is	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Christ	Christos	Messiah, Sent one
<b>Know</b>	<b>Eido</b>	<b>See, Perceive [Perfect Active Indicative]</b>
Is	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]

Cometh	Erchomai	Come [Present Middle Subjunctive]
Knoweth	Ginosko	Know [Present Active Indicative]
Is	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Cried	Krazo	Cry out, Proclaim [Aorist Active Indicative]
Temple	Heiron	Temple
Taught	Didasko	Teach [Present Active Participle]
Saying	Lego	Say [Present Active Participle]
Both me	Kago	Both me
<b>Know</b>	<b>Eido</b>	<b>See, Perceive [Perfect Active Indicative]</b>
<b>Know</b>	<b>Eido</b>	<b>See, Perceive [Perfect Active Indicative]</b>
I am	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
<b>Come</b>	<b>Erchomai</b>	<b>Come [Perfect Active Indicative]</b>
Sent	Pempo	Send [Aorist Active Participle]
Is	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
<b>Know</b>	<b>Eido</b>	<b>See, Perceive [Perfect Active Indicative]</b>
<b>Know</b>	<b>Eido</b>	<b>Know, Perceive [Perfect Active Indicative]</b>
I am	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
From	Para	Side by side
Hath sent	Apostello	Send out from which we get Apostle [Aorist Active Indicative]
Sought	Zeteo	Seek, Endeavour [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Take	Piazo	Arrest, Apprehend, [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Laid	Epiballo	Stretch forth, literally Throw on [Aorist Active Indicative]
Hands	Cheir	Hand
Hour	Hora	Hour
Was not yet	Oupo	Not yet
Come	Erchomai	Come [Pluperfect Active Indicative]
Many	Polus	Many
Believed	Pisteuo	Believe [Aorist Active Indicative]
Said	Lego	Say [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Cometh	Erchomai	Come [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Will he	Meti	Whether at all
Do	Poieo	Do [Future Active Indicative]
More	Pleion	Greater
Miracles	Semeion	Miracle, Sign
Hath done	Poieo	Do [Aorist Active Indicative]
Heard	Akouo	Hear [Aorist Active Indicative]
Murmured	Gogguzo	Murmur, Grumble [Present Active Participle]
Concerning	Peri	About
Chief priests	Archiereus	Chief priest
Sent	Apostello	Send out [Aorist Active Indicative]
Officers	Huperetes	Officers
Take	Piazo	Take, Apprehend, Arrest [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Said	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Indicative]
Little while	Mikros	Small, Little
While	Chronos	Time period
Am I	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Go	Hupago	Go [Present Active Indicative]
Sent	Pempo	Send [Aorist Active Participle]
Shall seek	Zeteo	Seek [Future Active Indicative]
Find	Heurisko	Find [Future Active Indicative]
I am	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Cannot	Dunamai ou	Are not able [Present Middle Indicative]
Come	Erchomai	Come [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Said	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Indicative]
Will	Mello	Wish, Desire [Present Active Indicative]
Go	Poreuomai	Go [Present Middle Infinitive]
Shall not	Ou	Not
Find	Heurisko	Find [Future Active Indicative]
Will	Mello	Wish, Desire [Present Active Indicative]
Go	Poreuomai	Go [Present Middle Infinitive]
Dispersed	Diaspora	Dispersed
Gentiles	Hellen	Greeks, ie non Jew



Teach	Didasko	Teach [Present Active Infinitive]
Manner	-	Not found in then original
Saying	Logos	Word
Is	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Said	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Indicative]
Shall seek	Zeteo	Seek, Desire [Future Active Indicative]
Shall find	Heurisko	Find [Future Active Indicative]
I am	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Come	Erchomai	Come [Aorist Active Infinitive]

**PERFECT TENSE VERBS**

DIDOMI - GIVE - This verb occurs 413 times in the New Testament with 36 times in the Perfect Tense. On 26 occasions it is in the Active Voice leaving 10 in the Passive. The vast majority of the Perfect Tenses occur in the Gospel of John with 24 and with 3 in 1 John accounts for 75% of the occurrences.

ERCHOMAI – COME, COME TO PASS – Occurs 641 times in the New Testament with only 21 times in the Perfect Tense. The Perfect Tense is predominantly in the Gospels and always in the Active Voice. It occurs twice in Mark and Acts, four times in Luke, eleven times in John, and once in both Philipians and 1 John.

MANTHANO – LEARN, UNDERSTAND – This verb occurs 25 times in the New Testament. Going into the Temple on the Feast of Tabernacle Jesus taught with such power that the hearers were permanently amazed, and in **John 7:15** could not understand how it could be so.

OIDA, EIDO – TO KNOW – Occurs 251 times in the Perfect Tense in the New Testament and is by far the largest with Grapho next at 96 occurrences. Because of the mixture of “knows” and “don’t knows” and different characters ranging from the Trinity, through the Disciples of Christ, Religious Leaders, and even to demons the review of this verb is given in each verse it occurs.

**OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECY FULFILLED IN THE GOSPELS AT THE FIRST ADVENT - None found**

**REFLECTION**

**Verse 14. Now about the midst of the feast Jesus went up into the temple, and taught.**

About the middle of the Feast of Tabernacles the Lord comes into the Temple and teaches. People are talking about Jesus and all of a sudden the Lord is teaching there in their midst. Turn back to, **Malachi 3:1-5** - People were talking about Him, but there is not going to be a Millennial Kingdom at this time, as they reject the Prince of Peace. Part of these verses are fulfilled here but they will only be fully fulfilled at the Second Advent.

Read on in **Malachi 3: 6-7** - Return, you need a Saviour the Lord is saying, you want a Messiah but you need a Saviour. You are disobedient; you are like Jacob not Israel. This is the issue, they want a Messiah, but they need a saviour! They want the crown without the cross, and given the fall that just isn't possible.

**Verse 15. And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man letters, having never learned?**

People are surprised but do not believe, they say where did He learn all this? Instead of accepting the message they are questioning the messenger. They argue about academics rather than spirituality, and this is a “fruit” of the viewpoint of “Worldliness” – satanic thinking that distracts from the real issue to peripherals. They want someone who fits their bill, has graduated from their “approved” and powerless seminaries, and who wont raise the questions that the “authorities” don't want raised.

They want academics with the right university robes, but who is as far from God as they are. The same tactics are used today – and believers need to check real spiritual fruit before trusting theological training material or theologians, but at least Satan has been consistent down the centuries, and his team still hate and mock anyone not from their “approved” list. The perfect tenses in this verse remind us that what we think we “know” has eternal consequences, unless it is challenged by truth, and we must guard our hearts and minds and ensure we are always open to the Holy Spirit’s ministries.

They think Jesus' lack of academic credentials and study makes Him permanently disabled in His theology, and yet it is they who are permanently disordered in their thinking because of the dodgy material they unquestioningly absorbed!

**Verse 16.** Jesus answered them, and said, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me. **17.** If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself. **18.** He that speaketh of himself seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.

Do not ask about my academic credentials, Jesus tells them, look at My life, My works and the actual content of My teaching/doctrine. What matters is what I have said; get your eyes off these other things. If you are following God you will realise what I have said is of God. Once again He draws attention to Holy Spirit led content, for those who are Holy Spirit filled will always focus on genuine biblical truth, while the fakes will always "major on minors", "nit-pick" and be distracted.

How you respond to God's Word gives a good indication as to where you are in the Christian life. If you do not like the truth, it may be because you do not have any relationship with God. He asks them, does the teaching that you receive glorify God's Holy Character and magnify God's Word, or does it glorify the person who is talking? Satan is, as we say, "into fame big time"! He loves pride and has the visible "fruit" of arrogance, self righteousness, self importance, and pride of place and position. **Luke 11:43, 20:46, Isaiah 14:12-17, Ezekiel 28:2-5.** We are to quickly do our "fruit inspection" of all academics in the theological area, for most are on the "other team", and they may be spotted by their "fruits" and their distraction from the truth of the Scriptures to the peripherals of academia.

**Verse 19.** Did not Moses give you the law, and yet none of you keepeth the law? Why go ye about to kill me? **20.** The people answered and said, Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?

Jesus knows these people are out to kill Him. He nails them further, "Moses gave (perfect tense – permanent results) you the Law, but you do not keep it", and sadly nor do they even study it. They say that, they do not want a Saviour, but a Messiah to lead them against the Romans. The chief priests want the Lord killed. Note how hypocritical they are. The results of what Moses gave them is permanently important for them, but they ignore Moses, for he would have led them to Jesus. Jesus gave Moses the Law, and the Law spoke of Jesus, and all these self-important men needed to do was look seriously at Moses words and they would be led to Jesus and bow before Him. But they preferred arguing about their commentators and scribes, and so never got back to the text.

It is as if they are saying, "We are good religious leaders dressed in our best robes, we look good, we have the right posture, and position, and what we say goes". Jesus nails them further, knowing their evil thoughts, "Moses said that you should not kill and you want to kill me". They quickly reply, "You have a devil, who is trying to kill you?" When confronted by the truth they lie, and accuse Him of demon possession. This in psychology is a common phenomenon for the personality disordered; it is called "180 degree logic". What it explains is their behaviour, for they, like all disordered people, in this case by demonic thinking, if not demon possession themselves, accuse the Lord of exactly what they are guilty of – 180 degrees to the actual truth.

**Malachi 4:2-4** - The light of the true Son of Righteousness is shining on these people and He is showing them their need of the only Saviour. If they trust Him they will be truly blessed, but they prefer the power they have to the joy he can give. They prefer the darkness to the light, the temporary fame and acceptance that the devil always gives, to the "well done" of God in eternity. **John 3:15-36.**

Why did they lie, for deep down they knew they were wrong, but they did not want to admit they were wrong. They wilfully stayed in the darkness, because there they could hide their true life fruit, their real fame based motivation. They preferred the approbation and praise of the people on the street to God's approval! **Mark 12:38-40.** The Lord told them that they were kidding themselves that they knew God, for at that time, they did not know God at all, and their hatred of Him shows where their heart is, and where they will be forever unless they repent. **Galatians 5:19-21.**

One sin will lead to another, and form a so called "chain sin". Their pride and arrogance starts the chain, and to it they added self righteousness, and to that lying. To their lie they are going to add hatred and to hatred murder. It is going to be this crowd that will condemn the Lord to the Cross, and unless they repent later, each of them will suffer the results of their rejection when the Romans come in 66-70 AD.

**Verse 21. Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel. 22. Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision; (not because it is of Moses, but of the fathers;) and ye on the sabbath day circumcise a man. 23. If a man on the sabbath day receive circumcision, that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath day?**

Jesus refers back to the healing of the man on the Sabbath day. He asks them, "If you will break the Sabbath to circumcise someone to keep the Law of Moses, why do you condemn me for healing on the Sabbath?" The giving of the Law, and the requirement that Moses laid down permanently for all Israelite males to be circumcised, was to be obeyed. This was a permanent order for Israel (perfect tense), and the Lord honoured this in his healing ministry, doing good, as Moses intended, and so that meant he would heal on the Sabbath Day, as it was a day for glory to the Lord, not for their pious hypocrisy!

He puts his finger on the key issue, that these people are so controlled by ritual and religion that they have forgotten that the purpose of the Law was to get them into a relationship with God. They have the truth in front of them in the Five Books of Moses, but they prefer to argue about commentaries and their own "authorities", but they avoid the words and the purpose of the words of Moses. They claim to honour Moses but they ignore him and the One who spoke with him! Some of the crowd start to ask, "Do our leaders know that He is the Messiah?"

**Verse 24. Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment. 25. Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he, whom they seek to kill? 26. But, lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him. Do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ? 27. Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is. 28. Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and I am not come of myself, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not. 29. But I know him: for I am from him, and he hath sent me. 30. Then they sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come. 31. And many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do more miracles than these which this man hath done?**

The crowd argued that the Bible had said of Messiah that no one will know where He comes from, and yet that isn't true, for both Bethlehem and Nazareth were easily identified in prophetic words. There are four perfect tenses used in these verses, two by the crowd and two by Jesus – perfectly balanced and making the powerful point – what we think we know and what we then act on will have eternal consequences. "You think you know Me", Jesus says, "but you do not know Me, or Him that sent Me". He rebukes the people, and they want to kill him on the spot, but no one moves. He uses the phrase, "I am", knowing that this means deity. The crowd knew what He means but no-one moves. They were paralysed, because His hour was not yet come. God is in control – that is John's point as he looks back and sees that nothing occurred one second before it was supposed to.

There are two groups of people in every crowd discussing spiritual things; those who hate Him and those who are under the convicting ministry of the Holy Spirit, and even in this place some will eventually believe. These are typical reactions of those who you will evangelise. If it is God's time for you to die there is no better way to go than as a martyr at that point. He tells them the truth; we must be like Him. This is again a gospel passage, and sets us the example of relaxation in the face of evil men.

**Verse 32. The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him; and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him. 33. Then said Jesus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and then I go unto him that sent me. 34. Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come.**

The Pharisees sent some "officers" to try and take Him. This is the temple police. The only armed force that the Jews were officially allowed was a force of six hundred temple precinct guards that were armed and worked in cohorts 100 at all times guarding the Temple, armed with clubs and swords. They were there to guard the Temple and were there to ensure that no Gentiles entered any forbidden area, and that no outrage occurred anywhere on the Temple Mount.

There were several hundred guards with a hundred on duty at any one time. These are the group who will also be guarding the Lord's tomb after the crucifixion. Some think the troops there are Roman, but it is concluded that it is the Temple guard, as Pilate says to the Chief Priests, "you have your guard", and that when they come back and say the body has gone the Jewish leaders give them money to keep them quiet and say that when Pilate hears about this they will square things off with Pilate.

This would not have been possible if the guards had been Roman, as it was a capital offence for a Roman soldier on guard to lose his prisoner. No bribe would have saved you. This group of guards is sent to arrest Him this day.

From the political and criminal situation, which is the way the religious leaders are viewing this, He hits them with a spiritual reality. The crowd comprises in the main of unbelievers, excluding some disciples and others under conviction. There are two groups therefore. The Lord is warning both groups that His ministry on earth is limited and that the Cross is ahead of Him as His final work. He will at the right time (Passover) go to the Cross, and He will at exactly the right moment go to be with the Father.

He will go to the Cross by His own free will, and not by force of arms when the arresting group, probably comprised of the temple guard who hear these words. They will arrest Him at the garden of Gethsemane. They think that they are taking Him but He says that He will be going of His own free will. This shows the sovereignty of the Lord Jesus Christ as God. He is also going back to the one who sent Him. The challenge He gives them is, where they are going. "I have been sent", he says, and, "I will return to the one who sent me, but what of you, where will you be going?" This of course is the eternal issue, and they are doomed if they do not repent and face the truth about Him.

"You will seek me", he says, and the Jewish authorities will try and seek the body of the Lord. He can say this to them, that even in six months time they will be looking for Him after the tomb is found to be empty. This is a rebuke to the unbeliever. Whose citizen are you, of heaven or hell? Where will you spend eternity? Who is your father? This discourse confuses both the Pharisees and the disciples, for neither group is really clear in their thinking at this point – only the Cross and resurrection will sort this out.

Note each phrase he uses;

1. "A little while". He is nearly at the end of the ministry.
2. "I go". The Cross will not be a defeat, He is "going"; it is part of a plan,
3. "I go to the Father who sent Me". Once again the focus is on the plan.
4. "You will seek Me". They couldn't silence Him even in death, for they had no explanations.
5. "Where I am then, you cannot come". As unbelievers they do not have access to God either in time or eternity.

**Verse 35. Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto the dispersed among the Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles? 36. What manner of saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come?**

The unbelievers think of something physical, they think he may be going to the Gentiles. They are right, as because of the Jews rejection of the gospel, the Gentiles will hear the gospel. The despised Gentiles will come to hear and be blessed, and the very people the Lord came to will be cursed in their rejection. It is not that the Lord cursed them here, He still offers salvation, it is that they curse Him, and the "180 degree logic" of their thinking (they say the exact opposite to the truth) will make the curse rebound on them.

## APPLICATION

Does the teaching that you receive glorify God's Word, or does it glorify the person who is talking? This is an important question for so called Bible teachers.

The great teacher can be identified, for they are, in their teaching "invisible", but through their words the Lord is seen clearly. Beware when the teacher is the visible one, and his words are the things you walk away with!

Are you positive to the light or do you like darkness? That is always the question to put to those who attend Bible class. Do you believe God or don't you?

Many people are interested in appearances rather than truth and in evangelism this is what you are often confronted with. They say I prefer the darkness preacher, turn the light off.

Our job is to do what has been given to us to do by the Father's Eternal Plan, and do it in the filling of the Holy Spirit, and leave the outcome with the Lord, whether we live or die. We are always with Him and underneath are the everlasting arms of the Lord. **Deuteronomy 33:27, Matthew 28:18-20.**

## DOCTRINES

### BLASPHEMY

1. In word or deed to show insolence, insult, or disrespect to the character of God, i.e. any act that robs God of his majesty, or of the glory and honour due to him.

2. Blasphemy has many objects.

[a] It may be against God. **Leviticus 24:11-23, Isaiah 52:5, Ezekiel 20:27, Revelation 13:6, 16:11.**

[b] It may be against Christ. **Acts 26:11, James 2:7.**

[c] It may be against the Holy Spirit. **Matthew 12:24-32, Mark 3:22-30, Luke 12:10.**

[d] It may be against the Word of God. **Psalms 107:11, Isaiah 5:24.**

[e] Against the angels. **Jude 8, 10.**

[f] Against doctrine itself. **1 Timothy 6:1.**

[g] Against believers as servant of the living God. **Acts 13:45, 1 Corinthians 4:13, Acts 18:6.**

[i] Against the Name of God. **Romans 2:24.**

[j] The messengers of God. **2 Peter 2:10.**

[k] The message of redemption. **Romans 14:16.**

3. Blasphemy in God's sight is:

[a] Denial of the truth **1 Timothy 1:13.**

[b] False doctrine **1 Timothy 1:20.**

[c] Idolatry **Nehemiah 9:18, 26.**

[d] Persecuting saints **Isaiah 52:5.**

[e] Insulting the poor **James 2:6,7.**

[f] Hypocrisy **Romans 2:24, 2 Timothy 3:2.**

4. Blasphemy is just another sign of man's rejection of the Messiahship of Jesus and their pride filled belief in their own ability to meet God's standards without any need for a Saviour **John 3:16-36.**

### CHRIST:- HUMILIATION AND EXALTATION – THE ROAD TO GLORY

1. The Lords Jesus Christ in Exaltation - **Hebrews 8:1** *"Now of the things which we have spoken this is the sum: We have such an high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;"*

2. The Road to Glory - **Philippians 2:5-11**

3 "Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus" [v 5]

[a] "let this mind be in you - (Present. Active. Imperative ) have this attitude. To think objectively, noble thinking of divine viewpoint based on thinking the mind of Christ. **1 Corinthians 2:16** compared to **2 Corinthians 10:4-5**

[b] "in yourselves" - among believers Vs. 4 "look" - (Present. Active. Participle] consider, focus Basis of 4 Laws of the Christian Way of Life.

4. "Who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God" [v 6]:

[a] "form of God" - Inner Character. Divine Essence- in his pre-incarnate state.

[b] "being" - (Present. Active. Participle.) Eternal existence. **Revelation 1:8 John 1:1 Colossians 2:16**

[c]"robbery" - "to be grasped" - (Present. Active. Infinitive.)

[i] Used for act of robbery

[ii] Used of a thing robbed

[iii] A prize or thing to be grasped; be won but something to clutch hold of strongly,

5. "But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men" [v 7]

[a] His incarnation: not something to hold. No reputation - "emptied" - (Aorist. Active. Indicative.) To lay aside privileges, deprive oneself of normal function:

[i] Not loss of deity

[ii] Not loss of divine attributes

[iii] Rather, a choosing not to exercise His essence so as to become "like us:" **Hebrews 2:14,17**

[b] being the form" - (Aorist. Active. Participle.) human essence - body, soul, spirit no Old Sin Nature

[c] "being made" (Aorist. Middle. Participle.) Having become. Precedes "humbled"

[d] "likeness of men" - of same condition, nature and ability.

6. "And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross." [v 8]

[a] His Humiliation: - "being found" - (Aorist. Passive. Participle) being recognised, discovered.

[b] "in appearance" - In contrast to all that He was, what He appeared outwardly to others.

[c] "He humbled Himself" - (Aorist Active Indicative.) Mental attitude of grace from birth to death. True humility Romans 12:3

[d] "becoming obedient" - ( Aorist. Middle Participle.) to hear & obey.

[e] "to the point of death" - Spiritual death. Christ learned obedience through suffering (**Hebrews 5:8**) maximum self-discipline.

[f] His Humiliation: - "death on a cross" - Most disgraceful form of death. Reserved for hardened criminals and runaway slaves.

7. "Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name":[v 9]

[a] His Exaltation: -"therefore" - because of His humiliation "highly exalted" - (Aorist . Active. Indicative.) To raise above and beyond.

[b] Christ shared God's glory in Eternity Past, but this is the exaltation of His humanity. Compare **Ephesians 1:20-23**

[c] "bestowed" - (Aorist. Middle. Indicative.) Freely bestowed, as Christ gave Himself freely.

[d] "name" - The rank, office, dignity. The name, **Hebrews 1:4-8**

8. "That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth"; [v 10]

Celebrityship Recognised/Universal Acknowledgment: "at the name" - In sphere of His exalted position

[i] Those in heaven - angelic

[ii] On earth - human

[iii] Under earth - dead unbelievers and imprisoned demons.

9. "And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father" [v 11].

[a] "every tongue confess" - (Aorist. Middle. Subjunctive.) Openly acknowledge volitionally - self condemned

[b] "Jesus Christ is Lord" - Deity

[c] "to glory of God"

#### APPLICATION

1. True humility is the way to greatness. **Luke 22:24-27** grace-oriented thinking. **Romans 12:3**

2. The way to lead with authority is to follow with submission. **Luke 7:1-10**

3. True understanding of authority demands that one serve - not be served. **1 Corinthians 9:1-18** The Law of Supreme Sacrifice and the Christian Medal of Honour.

4. Application to the Pastor. **1-Peter 5:1- 4**

**CHRIST – I AM**

1. PROVISION - I AM THE BREAD OF LIFE – **John 6:30-35** - - The feeding of the five thousand - a miracle involving bread. God provided miraculous physical food in the desert for forty years - Manna.

Christ is our spiritual food. He says that he is the only source of spiritual food for you. There is life in no other. No one else can satisfy the spiritual hunger in man. He tells us He is the bread from heaven - He shows Himself as God. The bread of the Passover - unleavened, pierced and griddled; speaking of his body.

2. SPIRITUALITY - I AM THE LIGHT - **John 8:12** - The feast of Tabernacles where He told the people to have the everlasting water **John 7:37-39** When the Lord says this He is saying that He is the only source of pure light as shown in His matchless character. He is stating that He is God 1 John 1 says that God is light and in Him is there no darkness at all. We are to walk in the light in fellowship with God.

3. SALVATION - I AM THE DOOR, - **John 10:7** - The Sheepfolds of Jerusalem. **Psalms 22-24**. To be the door of the sheepfold, He is the only way into the plan of God. Anyone that tries to come any other way is a liar and a thief. If this is not true there is no way to God.

4. GUIDANCE - I AM THE GOOD SHEPHERD **John 10:11** - the good shepherd, the only one who really cares. Many from other religions say that they really care but it is Jesus the good shepherd, the only one who really cares. All other systems drop you into hell.

5. THE RESURRECTION - **John 11:20-25** – I AM - The death of Lazarus - Christ conquers death proving He is God – the “I am” who met Moses; the resurrection and the life. He is the way the truth and life forever. The only way to eternal life is in Christ Jesus. To reject Him is to have eternal life in the Lake of Fire

6. TRUTH/LIFE - I AM THE WAY THE TRUTH AND THE LIFE **John 14: 6** - there is no other way to gain meaning in this life and eternal life than through him. We are related to the King of Kings and Lord of Lords who came and died for us that we might live. We should be obedient to our Lord who bought us with His blood.

He is the way, the truth, and the life; the only way to live is in the truth, the only way to have life and have it more abundantly is in Him. The only way to God is through the God man Jesus Christ. We need to live in him as He is the only one who has the truth because he is the truth. He can give life, for He is the Creator!

7. PRODUCTION - **John 15:1-5** – I AM THE VINE. Walking from the Passover meal past the Temple towards Gethsemane, he talks about the spiritual production that is ours in union with him. He is the vine; the only way to spiritual productivity is in Christ Jesus through the fruit of the Spirit. Love Joy Peace and the other fruit is only available in Christ. You have to be in the vine to have fruit. Many unbelievers want joy and peace but they cannot have it without Christ.

**CIRCUMCISION**

1. Circumcision was designed by God as a sign of the Abrahamic covenant. (**Genesis 17:10-14**)
2. It was both a physical operation and at the same time a circumcision had ritual connotations. (**Romans 2:25**)
3. No Jew could partake of the Passover without first being circumcised. (**Exodus 12:48**)
4. Circumcision indicates dedication of the male. It occurred on the eighth day. Medical science has shown, from an infection viewpoint as well as coagulation of the blood, that the eighth day is the optimum. (**Leviticus 12:2,3**)
5. The ritual of circumcision has no significance in the Church Age and only intrudes as a false standard. (**1 Corinthians 7:18,19; Galatians 5:2,3; Ephesians 2:11**)
6. Circumcision became a rallying point for legalism. (**Acts 15:1,24; Galatians 6:12,13**)

7. Circumcision is used to designate the Jews by race and by nation. (**Galatians 2:8; Colossians 4:11; Titus 1:10; Ephesians 2:11**)
8. During their period of slavery in Egypt, the Jews started to fail to circumcise their male children. (**Exodus 4:24-26**)
9. This neglect continued into their wilderness wanderings. (**Joshua 5:4,5**)
10. Moses neglected to circumcise his sons. (**Exodus 4:24,25**)
11. Circumcision to the Jewish baby is the equivalent of dedication in the modern church. The adult circumcision (**Genesis. 17:24-27**) can be analogised to believers' baptism in the Church Age.

#### **HOLY SPIRIT: TEACHER**

1. He is the Spirit of Wisdom. (**Isaiah 11:2, 40:13-14**)
2. He reveals the things of God. (**1 Corinthians 10:13**)
3. He reveals the things of Christ. (**John 16:14**)
4. He guides into all truth. (**John 14:26, 16:13**)
5. He enables ministers to teach. (**1 Corinthians 12:8**)
6. He teaches the saints to answer persecutors. (**Mark 13:11, Luke 12:12**)
7. He directs in the way of godliness. (**Isaiah 30:21, Ezekiel 36:27**)
8. He brings the words of Christ to remembrance. (**John 14:26**)

#### **GLORY**

1. Glory is used for the essence of God (**Romans 3:23; Ephesians 1:17; Deuteronomy 5:24**).
2. Glory is used in the scriptures for maturity (**Ephesians 3:21; 1 Peter 1:8**).
3. In a perfect marriage, the woman is the Glory of the man (**1 Corinthians 11:7**).
4. The grace of God is also described as Glory (Ephesians 1:6), and riches of Glory (**Ephesians 1:18; 3:16; Philippians 4:19**).
5. Heaven and eternal life are described as Glory (**1 Timothy 3:16; Hebrews 2:10; 1 Peter 5:10**).
6. Human glamour is also described as Glory (**1 Peter 1:24; Philippians 3:19**).
7. Glory is used to describe the wonders of the universe (**1 Corinthians 15:40,41**).
8. Glory is used to describe the resurrection body of the believer (**1 Corinthians 15:43; 2 Thessalonians 2:14**).
9. Glory for a woman is her long hair (**1 Corinthians 11:15**) as it shows her femininity.

#### **LAW OF MOSES**

1. The whole of the Mosaic Law is given in the Pentateuch.
2. The Law of Moses was given in three stages:



- a) The first stage was when Moses spoke directly to the people having received instruction from God at Mount Sinai (**Exodus 24:3-8**).
- i) The commandments, with no provision for sacrifice or failure. (**Exodus 20:1-17**)
  - ii) The relationship within the nation of Israel. (**Exodus 21:1-23:13**)
  - iii) Directions for keeping three annual feasts. (**Exodus 23:14-19**)
  - iv) Instructions as to the conquest of Canaan. (**Exodus 23:20-33**)
- b) The second stage was when Moses was called up to receive the tables of stone from God (**Exodus 24:12-18**).
- i) During this stage Moses also receives instruction regarding the priesthood, tabernacle and sacrifice. (**Exodus 25-31**)
  - ii) On his return however he finds that the nation has broken the first commandment with the manufacture of a golden calf and Moses breaks the stones containing the law (**Exodus 32:16-19**).
- c) In the third stage the second set of tablets were provided by God (**Exodus 34:1, 28-29**).
3. Three sections of the Mosaic Law:
- a) Moral code or Commandments, also known as the Decalogue (**Exodus 20:1-17**).
  - b) Spiritual code or Ordinance. This is a complete Christology and Soteriology (**Hebrews 10:1**). It includes the Tabernacle, Feasts, Holy Days, Levitical offerings, dress and operation of the Levitical priesthood.
  - c) Social Code or Judgements. Includes diet, sanitation, quarantine, soil conservation, taxation, military service, marriage, divorce etc. Punishments for non-observance were stated.
4. Recipients of the Mosaic Law:
- a) Given to Israel ONLY (**Exodus 19:3; Leviticus 26:46; Romans 3:19; 9:4**)
  - b) The Law was NEVER given to the Gentiles (**Deuteronomy 4:8; Romans 9:4**).
5. The present purpose of the Law:
- a) To convince, by divine standard, that the unbeliever is a sinner and needs a Saviour (**Romans 3:20,28; Galatians 3:23,24; 1 Timothy 1:9,10**)
  - b) To communicate God's grace, both in salvation and confession.
  - c) To provide for a nation to function under God's blessing.
  - d) Therefore, keeping the Law is not the way of salvation but the way of human freedom and prosperity under God (**Galatians 2:16**).
6. The Church in relation to the Law:
- a) The Church is specifically NOT under the Law (**Acts 15:5-11; Romans 6:14; Galatians 2:19**)
  - b) Christ is the end of the Law for believers (**Romans 10:4**)
  - c) Believers in the Church Age are under a higher law of spirituality (**Romans 8:2-4; Galatians 5:18,22,23; 1 Corinthians 13**).
7. The Limitations of the Mosaic Law:
- a) Cannot justify (**Acts 13:39; Romans 3:20,28; Galatians 2:16; Philippians 3:9**)
  - b) Cannot provide Holy Spirit (**Galatians 3:21**)
  - c) Cannot give eternal life (**Galatians 3:2**)
  - d) Cannot provide miracles (**Galatians 3:5**)
  - e) Cannot solve the problem of the sinful nature (**Romans 8:7**).
8. The designation of the Mosaic Law as the Book of the Covenant (**Exodus 24:7-8; 34:27,28; Deuteronomy 4:13-16,23,31; 8:18; 9:9,11,15**).
- a) This book of the covenant is the subject of (**Jeremiah 11**) but is not to be confused with the New Covenant of (**Jeremiah 31:31-33**).
  - b) The prophecy of breaking the Covenant (**Deuteronomy 31:16-20; Jeremiah 22:7-9**).
  - c) National disintegration results when the Covenant is broken.
9. Christ and the Law of Moses:
- a) Christ was born during and under the law (**Galatians 4:4**)
  - b) He was sinless and led a perfect life under the law (**John 8:46, 2 Corinthians 5:21**)
  - c) He taught the law (**Luke 10:25-37**)
  - d) All Old Testament types were fulfilled by him in his crucifixion (**Hebrews 9:11-26**) including the Levitical Offerings.
  - e) He redeemed us from the curse of the law (**Galatians 3:13, 14**)
  - f) He mediated the better covenant of grace (**Hebrews 8:6-13**)
  - g) Through him we have the law of Christ (**John 13:34, Galatians 6:2**)

h) Christ fulfilled the law (**Matthew 5:17**)

- i) He fulfilled the moral requirement by living a perfect life on earth during the incarnation.
- ii) He fulfilled the substitutionary requirement by His death, burial and resurrection, ascension and session.
- iii) He fulfilled the ethical requirement by living according to the social code.

**LAW OF MOSES IN THE NEW TESTAMENT**

All of the Ten Commandments, given in **Exodus 20**, are quoted in the New Testament. This indicates that the PRINCIPLES of righteousness, obedience, respect, etc which underlie the Law still do apply in our lives.

1. "Thou shalt have no other gods before me." (**Matthew 22:37, Mark 12:30, Luke 10:27**)
2. "Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth. Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me; And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments." (**Acts 15:20-29, 21:25, Romans 1:18-32, 2:22, 1 Corinthians 10:7, 14, Galatians 5:20, Colossians 3:5, 1 John 5:21**)
3. "Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain." (**Matthew 12:31-32, Mark 3:28-29, 7:22, Luke 12:10, Colossians 3:8**)
4. "Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy. Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: But the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the Lord blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it." (**Romans 14:5-6, Galatians 4:9-10, Colossians 2:14-17**). It should be noted that the New Testament commands freedom from any obligation to the old Jewish Sabbath.
5. "Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee." (**Matthew 15:4, 19:19, Mark 7:10, 10:19, Luke 18:20, Ephesians 6:2, Colossians 3:20, 2 Timothy 3:2**)
6. "Thou shalt not kill." (**Matthew 5:21, Mark 10:19, Luke 18:20, Romans 13:9, James 2:11, 1 Peter 4:15, 1 John 3:15**)
7. "Thou shalt not commit adultery." (**Matthew 5:27-32, 19:9, 18 Mark 10:11-12, 19, Luke 16:18, 18:20, Romans 2:22, 13:9, Galatians 5:19, James 2:11**)
8. "Thou shalt not steal." (**Matthew 19:18, Mark 10:19, Luke 18:20, Romans 2:21, 13:9, Ephesians 4:28**)
9. "Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour." (**Matthew 15:19, Mark 10:19, Luke 18:20, Romans 13:9**)
10. "Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's." (**Mark 7:22, Luke 12:15, Romans 1:20, 7:7, 13:9, 1 Corinthians 6:10, Ephesians 5:3-5, Colossians 3:5, 1 Timothy 3:3, 1 Thessalonians 2:5, Hebrews 13:5**)

**LEGALISM**

1. There are some areas of God's law which the believer would never violate because it is his area of strength.
2. No two people have the same area of strength, no two people have the same area of weakness in their human nature.

3. Violation of one part of the law makes a person a sinner just as another part of the law - all have sinned and come short of the glory of God. (**Romans 3:23**)
4. Legalism and self righteousness is prone to forget that all sin comes from the sinful nature.
5. Everyone has a sinful nature. Violation of law demonstrates its existence.
6. The legalist emphasises the commandments he keeps. The honest person recognises the commandments he breaks.
7. Doctrine removes legalism and self righteousness on the basis of grace.
8. Legalism minimises the weakness or besetting sin of the sinful nature while emphasising the weakness or besetting sin of someone else.
9. Legalism condemns those who fail in their own area of strength but legalism does not recognise that all have sinned.
10. Sometimes legalism is so strong that it fulfils both categories of **1 John 1:8, 1 John 1:10**.
11. To be guilty one only has to sin once not the thousands of times one does (**James 2:10**)

### MIRACLES - PURPOSE

1. Miracles occurred mainly in three periods of history. Of all the miracles recorded in the Scriptures all but twelve fall into the following three periods.
  - a) The Law and Prophets Group:- prepares for the coming of the Lord
    - i) At the Exodus through to the giving of the Law, miracles were performed by Moses, Aaron and later by Joshua.
    - ii) At the period when the great prophets Elijah and Elisha were teaching many miracles were performed.
  - b) The Lord and Church Group:- bears witness to His first coming
    - i) The miracles of the Lord.
    - ii) The miracles performed by the apostles.
  - c) The Future Miracle Group:- attest to His second coming
    - i) Beginning with the activities of the two witnesses of the Great Tribulation.
    - ii) The universal outburst of miracle activity at the establishment of the Millennial Kingdom, when the Lord rules over a restored earth.
2. Their purpose includes the following.
  - a) To glorify the nature of God (**John 2:11, 11:40**).
  - b) To accredit certain men as spokesmen for God (**Hebrews 2:3-4, Luke 7:18-23**)
  - c) To provide evidence for belief in Jesus as Messiah (**John 6:2, 14, 10:37-38, 20:30-31, 1 Corinthians 15:13-20**)
  - d) To demonstrate the Lord's superiority over the forces of evil. (**Matthew 9:27-34; Mark 5:1-20; Luke 4:31-37**)
  - e) To demonstrate the uniqueness of the Lord Jesus Christ, God with us. (**John 1:14**)
3. Miracles demonstrate the attributes of God:
  - a) The Sovereignty of God was illustrated in:-
    - i) The Lord's creative work of turning water into wine at Cana. (**John 2:1-11**)
    - ii) His power when stilling the storm on Galilee. (**Mark 4:35-41; Matthew 8:18**)
    - iii) The feeding of the 5000 and the 4000. (**Mark 6:33-44; 8:1-9**)
    - iv) Walking on the water at Galilee. (**Mark 6:47-52**)
    - v) His arrest in Gethsemane. (**John 18:6**)
  - b) The Righteousness of God was illustrated in:-
 The Lord's transfiguration before the disciples on the mountain, when they saw the Holiness of God in the Lord displayed. (**Matthew 17:1-8; Mark 9:2-8; Luke 9:28-36**)
  - c) The Justice of God was illustrated in:-

The cursing of the fig tree during the last week before the cross as a sign of His coming judgement upon Unresponsive Israel. (**Matthew 21:18-22; Mark 11:12-14, 20-26**)

d) The Love of God was illustrated in:-

All the healing ministries as the Lord's compassion flowed into action, even to the exhaustion of His humanity. While thirty-six specific miracles of the Lord are recorded, many thousands of healing miracles are passed over in a few isolated verses (eg. **Matthew 9:35-36, 14:14, 15:30-31, 8:16-17** etc.)

e) The Eternal Life of God was illustrated in:-

The great miracle of the resurrection of Christ.

f) The Omniscience of God was illustrated in:-

i) His knowledge of where unseen shoals of fish were. (**Matthew 4:18-22, Mark 1:16-20, John 21:1-14**)

ii) Where the fish was with just enough money in its mouth to pay the required tax. (**Matthew 17:24-27**)

iii) The knowledge about Nathaniel and the woman at the well at Sychar also shows his omniscience. (**John 1:45-51;4:5-43**)

g) The Omnipresence of God was illustrated in:-

His ability to appear in various places many kilometres apart demonstrating the truth of His promise to be with believers always. (**Matthew 28:20**)

h) The Omnipotence of God was illustrated in:-

The raising of people such as Lazarus from the dead.

i) The Immutability of God was illustrated in:-

The repetition of the miracle of the draught of fishes both before and after the resurrection showing that His character and power were unchanged.

j) The Veracity of God was illustrated in:-

The healing of the Centurion's servant and the Nobleman's son. The Lord said they were healed, and at that moment, many kilometres away, they were. (**Matthew 8:5-13, Luke 7:1-10, John 4:46-54**)

k) The Grace of God was illustrated in:-

The healing of Malchus' ear in the garden on the night of the Lord's arrest (**Luke 22:50**). It was a testimony to His Grace that as he faced the horror of the cross, our Lord could still stoop and heal one of His captors. It is significant that the last recorded miracle performed by the Lord before the cross benefited an enemy, one who had come to arrest him.

## SABBATH AND THE LORD'S DAY

1. Sabbath means Rest.

2. Salvation is the eternal Sabbath (**Matthew 11:28**) - we must trust in God to save us, apart from our own works.

3. Trusting in the promises is the daily Sabbath (**Hebrews 3:11**) - we must trust in God to provide all our needs.

4. The original Sabbath (**Genesis 2:2, 3**) God finished His work of creation on the sixth day and rested on the seventh.

5. The Sabbath of Israel (**Exodus 20:8-11, Deuteronomy 5:12-15**).

a) In the Old Testament, the Jews were commanded not to work on the seventh day. They were to trust in the finished work of God to supply their needs.

b) The Sabbath (Saturday) was the remembrance day of the old creation, of the old covenant. (**Exodus 20:10-11, 31:12-17, Hebrews 4:4**)

c) Legalists burdened the Sabbath with many hundreds of extra-biblical commandments and regulations.

d) Under the Mosaic Law the Jews had a sabbatical year; they were supposed to rest every seventh year. **(Exodus 23:10, 11)**

e) Because they did not take their sabbaticals they endured the 70 years of Babylonian captivity. **(Leviticus 26:33-35, 2 Chronicles 36:20, 21, Daniel 9:2, Jeremiah 25:11, 12, Jeremiah 29:10)**

6. The Sabbath spoke of the Old Creation **Exodus 20, 31** and **Hebrews 4** - the Lord's day speaks of the New Creation Saturday belongs to Israel, the family of God, Sunday belongs to the Church the royal family of God. **Matthew 28:9, Galatians 6:15, Hebrews 9:15, 10:20**

7. The Lord's Day

a) The Lord's Day (Sunday) is the remembrance of the new creation, the resurrection life of the Church in Christ. **(2 Corinthians 5:17, Galatians 6:15, Hebrews 9:15, 10:20)**

b) In the New Testament, all days are as unto the Lord. **(Romans 12:1-2, Ephesians 4:1-3)**

c) There is a moment by moment Sabbath for the believer in the Church Age. **(Hebrews 4:1-3)**

8. Why is Sunday so important?

[a] Sunday is resurrection day **Matthew 28:1,**

[b] It was also the day of the first meeting of the disciples **John 20:19,**

[c] It was the first day they received instructions from the Lord **Luke 24:36-39**

[d] It was the day the church began as the day of Pentecost was always on a Sunday **Acts 2,**

[e] It was the day the early church met **Acts 20:6-7**

[f] It was the day to give offerings **1 Corinthians 16:2.**

9. This day has been blessed by God. If the church was wrong on meeting on a Sunday the Lord would have pointed it out before the Seventh Day Adventists came on the scene.

10. There is no such thing as a Christian Sabbath **Ephesians 4:1-3, Romans 12:1, 2** - every day should be lived as unto the Lord, lived in the filling of the Holy Spirit. We meet on the Lord's Day when we celebrate our new birth, the Lord's victory, the birth of the Church. There are no particular rules, a day of joy, rejoicing and celebration.

11. The concept of the moment by moment Sabbath is illustrated in four passages in the Old Testament

a) Moses at the Red Sea **(Exodus 14:10-14)**

b) Abraham **(Romans 4:17-21, Genesis 22, Hebrews 11:17-19)**

c) The bones of Joseph **(Hebrews 11:22)**

d) Caleb and the Giants **(Numbers 13, 14, Joshua 14:6-14, 15:14, Judges 1:20)**

## UNBELIEVER

1. God is Holy and cannot compromise with sin or evil. **(Psalm 22:1-3, John 1:5)**

2. Sin is solved at the Cross for all. **(1 John 2:2)**

3. The way is therefore open to all who will believe. **(John 3:16, 36, Acts 16:31)**

4. Those who reject Christ are without hope, promise and God in the world. **(Ephesians 2:12, Romans 5:14, 17, 6:23)**

5. We are born dead to God. (**Psalm 51:5**)
6. It is only through Christ that we can be born again. (**John 14:6**)
7. The unbeliever spurns this grace offer and the Lord who died for him. (**Hebrews 2:1-4**)
8. God is Love, but when love is spurned, that person has chosen darkness rather than light. They are therefore judged on the basis of their works as they have rejected the Lord's work for them. (**John 3:16-21, Revelation 20:11-15**)
9. The first stop for the unbeliever after death is Torments in Hades or Sheol. This is a place of regret, torment and anguish. It is also called the bottomless pit. (**Revelation 9:2**)
10. Their ultimate state is the Lake of Fire after they have been judicially sentenced to it by the Lord Jesus Christ at the Last Judgement where they are judged according to their works. (**Revelation 14:11, 20:11-15, Matthew 8:12, 25:41, Mark 9:44, Jude 13**)

## HARMONY

### THE CROWD IN JERUSALEM ARE AMAZED AT THE TEACHING OF THE LORD

Now about the midst of the feast Jesus went up into the temple, and taught. And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man letters, having never learned? Jesus answered them, and said, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me. If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself. He that speaketh of himself seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.

### THE LEGALISTS WISH TO KILL JESUS

Did not Moses give you the law, and yet none of you keepeth the law? Why go ye about to kill me? The people answered and said, Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?

Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel. Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision; (not because it is of Moses, but of the fathers;) and ye on the sabbath day circumcise a man. If a man on the sabbath day receive circumcision, that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath day? Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he, whom they seek to kill? But, lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him. Do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ? Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and I am not come of myself, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not. But I know him: for I am from him, and he hath sent me. Then they sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come. And many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do more miracles than these which this man hath done? The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him; and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him.

### THE INABILITY OF THE UNBELIEVER TO GO TO HEAVEN

Then said Jesus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and then I go unto him that sent me. Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come. Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto the dispersed among the Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles? What manner of saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come?

**94 C THE LAST DAY OF THE FEAST****JOHN 7:37-53**

John 7:37 In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink. 38 He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. 39 (But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.) 40 Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is the Prophet. 41 Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee? 42 Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was? 43 So there was a division among the people because of him. 44 And some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him. 45 Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him? 46 The officers answered, Never man spake like this man. 47 Then answered them the Pharisees, **Are ye also deceived?** 48 Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on him? 49 But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed. 50 Nicodemus saith unto them, (he that came to Jesus by night, being one of them,) 51 Doth our law judge any man, before it hear him, and know what he doeth? 52 They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for out of Galilee ariseth no prophet. 53 And every man went unto his own house

**KEY WORDS**

Last	Eschatos	Last from which we get eschatology, the study of last things
Day	Hemera	Day
Great	Megas	Great
Feast	Heorte	Feast
Stood	Histemi	Stand [Pluperfect Active Indicative]
Cried	Krazo	Cry out [Aorist Active Indicative]
Saying	Lego	Say [Present Active Participle]
Any man	Tis	Any
Thirst	Dipsao	Thirst [Present Active Subjunctive]
Let him come	Erchomai	Come [Present Middle Imperative]
Drink	Pino	Drink [Present Active Imperative]
Believeth	Pisteuo	Believe [Present Active Participle]
Scripture	Graphe	Writings, Scripture
Hath said	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Indicative]
Belly	Koilia	Abdomen
Shall flow	Rheo	Flow [Future Active Indicative]
Rivers	Potamos	River, Stream, Flowing
Living	Zao	Living [Present Active Participle]
Water	Hudor	Water
Spake	Epo	Speak [Aorist Active Indicative]
Spirit	Pneuma	Spirit
Believe	Pisteuo	Believe [Aorist Active Participle]
Should receive	Mello	Should, Will [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Receive	Lambano	Receive [Present Active Infinitive]
Holy	Hagios	Holy
Ghost	Pneuma	Spirit
Was given	-	Not in the original
Was glorified	Doxazo	Glorify [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Many	Polus	Many
People	Ochlos	Crowd
Heard	Akouo	Hear [Aorist Active Participle]
Saying	Logos	Word
Said	Lego	Say [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Of a truth	Aleithos	Truly
Is	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
The Prophet	Ho Prophetes	The Prophet

Others	Allos	Others of the same kind
Said	Lego	Say [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Is	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Christ	Christos	Messiah, Sent one
Said	Lego	Say [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Shall come	Erchomai	Come [Present Middle Indicative]
Hath not	Ouchi	Not indeed
Said	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Indicative]
Cometh	Erchomai	Come [Present Middle Indicative]
Seed	Sperma	Seed
Town	Kome	Town
Was	Eimi	Keep on being [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Was	Ginomai	Come into being [Aorist Middle Indicative]
Division	Schisma	Schism, Division
Would	Thelo	Desire, Wish [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Have taken	Piazo	Take, Apprehend, Arrest [Aorist Active Infinitive]
No man	Oudeis	No one
Laid	Epiballo	Stretch forth [Aorist Active Indicative]
Came	Erchomai	Come [Aorist Active Indicative]
Officers	Huperetes	Officer
Chief Priests	Archiereus	Chief priest
Said	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Indicative]
Have ye not	Ou	Not
Brought	Ago	Bring [Aorist Active Indicative]
Answered	Apokrinomai	Answer [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Never	Oudeis	Never
Man	Anthropos	Man
Spake	Laleo	Speak [Aorist Active Indicative]
Like	Hos	Like
Answered	Apokrinomai	Answer [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Are	Me	Not, Never
<b>Deceived</b>	<b>Planao</b>	<b>Deceive [Perfect Passive Indicative]</b>
Have	Me tis	Whether any, Have any
Rulers	Archon	Ruler
Believed	Pisteuo	Believe [Aorist Active Indicative]
People	Ochlos	Crowd, Multitude
Knoweth	Ginosko	Know [Present Active Participle]
Law	Nomos	Law
Are	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Are cursed	Epikataratos	Curse
Saith	Lego	Say [Present Active Indicative]
Came	Erchomai	Come [Aorist Active Participle]
Night	Nux	Night
Being	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Participle]
One	Heis	One
Doth our	Hemon	Our
Judge	Krino	Judge [Present Active Indicative]
Hear	Akouo	Hear [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Know	Ginosko	Know [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Doeth	Poieo	Do [Present Active Indicative]
Answered	Apokrinomai	Answer [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Said	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Indicative]
Art	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Search	Ereunao	Search, Investigate [Aorist Active Imperative]
Look	Eido	See, Perceive [Aorist Active Imperative]
Ariseth	Egeiro	Rise up [Present Passive Indicative]
Every man	Hekastos	Every one
Went unto	Poreuomai	Go [Aorist Passive Indicative]
House	Oikos	House



**PERFECT TENSE VERB**

PLANAO – DECEIVE, GO ASTRAY, ERR - Occurs 39 times in the New Testament, and twice in the Perfect Tense. In **John 7:47**, the Jewish leadership looked down on those who had believed; they despised them as lower theological and social beings. The Old Testament books are full of condemnation of those who are false shepherds. Nicodemus speaks up here suggesting that the Lord cannot be judged without a trial. He is then accused of being one of the Galileans.

They stated then firmly that no prophet comes out of Galilee. This is not right, as both Jonah and Hosea come from Galilee. They do not know the Scriptures. Their attitude to Nicodemus is, "don't confuse us with the facts, our minds are made up!" They want to reject the truth, for it would make too much change if they accepted it. They react violently. The crowd does not know that He came originally from Bethlehem.

**OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECY FULFILLED AT THE FIRST COMING OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST**

ITEM	OLD TESTAMENT	DESCRIPTION	FULFILMENT
94C	Leviticus 23:36-37	The drink offering "If any man thirst"	John 7:37

**REFLECTION**

**INTRODUCTION**

During the Feast of Tabernacles for seven days water was daily poured down the steps which led up to the Temple. Remember that in the Exodus God provided water from the Rock. The water spoke of the provision of the Lord. Seven days the water was poured, on the eighth no water was poured.

On the eighth day at the time that the water would have been poured the days before, the Lord stood at the top of those steps, at the very place where the water had been poured, and announced Himself as the water of life. The Lord is claiming to be the Rock of Israel and the source of their spiritual life.

It is important to go back to **Exodus 17:1-6** to see the smitten rock as a picture of the death of the Lord Jesus Christ on the Cross. Here we are talking about the only source of salvation. Is your life built on the rock? The people complained in Moses' day, they complained in Jesus' day, they complain in our day, nothing has changed, for the satanic viewpoint has been as consistent as God's Truth is.

Here Moses was told to take the rod and smite the river. When he did it turned to blood. In this passage the people are asking, "Is the Lord amongst it or not"? This is the same question that the people are asking in John 7. Is this the Messiah or not? These people want God their way, without any awkward demands, and they are not prepared to have God His way. Turn to **Isaiah 58:11, and 59:1-2**.

**Verse 37. In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.**

If you are thirsty you will ask for water. You need to accept your sinfulness and recognise that you need the Saviour before you are led by the Holy Spirit and set out to seek Him. There is an offer made here but you have to realise that you need it. Jesus said that He had come to the sick – to the people who actually correctly diagnose their illness and seek God's solution.

Rivers of living water always refer to blessing in the Scriptures, this being shown in the meeting with the Samaritan woman, where it also means purity and freshness. The belly is the inward parts or centre of his being, from which will flow true life. Let us look at a number of Old Testament passages that this incident alludes to. Jesus is strongly indicating to the crowd that the scribal "experts" do not know the Torah at all, let alone have they accepted the Prophets! They abuse Moses, just as their ancestors did, and they kill the prophets, just as their ancestors did! **Matthew 23:29-36, Numbers 14** and many other places...

[1] **Deuteronomy 18:15** - this speaks of the Lord coming and His production. The outflow from the prophet in this chapter is said to be water. The Lord is that prophet. This passage should be looked at in conjunction with Jeremiah.

[2] **Jeremiah 2:13, 17:13** and **Zechariah 14:8,9**. This is blessing given by faith in that prophet. This is the blessing that is the believers who expresses their faith in Jesus.

**Verse 38. He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. 39. (But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)**

The Lord was pointing out the gift of the Holy Spirit who since Pentecost indwells all believers. This shows that when the person in the new Church Age accepted the Lord Jesus Christ they would receive the Holy Spirit. This would give believers the newness of life, which the living water really spoke of. This also refers to the Millennium where the Holy Spirit will universally bless all, as shown in the Zechariah passage. The Lord is making the point of "blessing and cursing", just as Moses did in the Torah. **Deuteronomy 27-28**. The consequences of their determined decision making will be eternal for them.

**Verse 40. Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is the Prophet. 41. Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee? 42. Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was? 43. So there was a division among the people because of him. 44. And some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him. 45. Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him? 46. The officers answered, Never man spake like this man. 47. Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived? 48. Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on him? 49. But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed. 50. Nicodemus saith unto them, (he that came to Jesus by night, being one of them,) 51. Doth our law judge any man, before it hear him, and know what he doeth? 52. They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for out of Galilee ariseth no prophet. 53. And every man went unto his own house.**

Some of the people believe as they finally realise who He is at this point, but there are few who break through spiritually. The Lord divides people. Some asked whether He could be the one because He came out of Galilee. So thorough has been the false teaching they have received by the Scribes and Pharisees that they don't know the bible at all. The priests send the temple guard who themselves were impressed by what the Lord said, and rather than making any arrest, they went back to the High Priest to report. The priests asked the guard whether they had been deceived (perfect tense) and pointed out that none of the leaders had believed the Lord. All people do permanently select their company when they decide about the Lord.

They looked down on those who had believed, they despised them as lower theological beings. The Old Testament books are full of condemnation of those who are false shepherds. Nicodemus speaks up here suggesting that the Lord cannot be judged without a trial. He is then accused of being one of the Galileans, and of course he is on the path to true faith at that point, if not a "secret believer" already.

They stated that no prophet comes out of Galilee. This is not right as both Jonah and Hosea both come from Galilee. They do not know the Scriptures. Their attitude to Nicodemus is, "don't confuse us with the facts, our minds are made up!" This is the situation with all who are blinded by satanic self deception – they fail to apply logic to their situation – they do not see that they will all be lost forever if they hold their unbelieving course in this brief life. They desire to reject the truth for it would make too many life changes for them if they accepted it. They react violently, as people do when convicted. The crowd does not know that He came from Bethlehem.

## APPLICATION

You do not get water from the rock apart from the blood of Christ. It is only through the Cross that we have provision day by day. In the most "rocky" situations we are provided for – "It is God's Plan – it cannot fail!"

If you think you are well, you do not go to the doctor, and if it's a serious cancer and you do not see the symptoms, you die quietly at home. This is what the unbeliever does. They forget that one of these days they will be dead, and it will then be too late.

The Lord recognises free will. **John 3:16, 36, Acts 16:31**, and all the salvation passages recognise free will. The question remains, "If any thirst?" They must recognize their hunger and seek the source of spiritual life.

We should have an out flowing of the blessing of the Lord every day as our experience, bringing joy to our heart and hope to others. Even into the midst of the pressures that life will bring to you, the Lord will bring refreshment.

How real is your faith? Are you living in the Spirit, or are you grieving or quenching the Spirit?

We must stick to the facts, as the Scriptures will be shown to be totally true.

## DOCTRINES

### BIBLE: BIBLE AND THE BELIEVER

1. The Scriptures are designed to have the following effect on the believer.

- a) Illuminating. (**Psalm 119:130**)
- b) Making wise the simple. (**Psalm 19:7**)
- c) Producing faith (**John 20:31**), hope (**Psalm 119:49, Romans 15:4**), and obedience (**Deuteronomy 17:19-20**)
- d) Cleansing the heart (**John 15:3, Ephesians 5:26**) and the ways (**Psalm 119:9**)
- e) Keeping us from destructive paths. (**Psalm 17:4**)
- f) Supporting life. (**Matthew 4:4 cf. Deuteronomy 8:3**)
- g) Building up in the faith. (**Acts 20:32**)
- h) Comforting. (**Psalm 119:82, Romans 15:4**)
- i) Promoting growth in grace. (**1 Peter 2:2**)
- j) Admonishing. (**1 Corinthians 10:11**)
- k) Rejoicing the heart. (**Psalm 119:18,111**)
- l) Sanctifying. (**John 17:17, Ephesians 5:26**)

2. The Scriptures should be:-

- a) Believed (**John 2:22**) and obeyed (**James 1:22**)
  - b) The standard for teaching. (**1 Peter 4:11**)
  - c) Appealed to. (**1 Corinthians 1:31, 1 Peter 1:16**)
  - d) Read publicly to all. (**Acts 13:15**)
  - e) Known. (**2 Timothy 3:15**)
  - f) Received as the Word of God (**1 Thessalonians 2:13**) with meekness (**James 1:21**)
  - g) Searched. (**John 5:39, Acts 17:11**)
  - h) Used against our spiritual enemies. (**Ephesians 6:11, 17**)
  - i) Taught to everyone including children. (**Deuteronomy 6:7, 11:19, Nehemiah 8:7-8**)
  - j) Talked about continually. (**Deuteronomy 6:7**)
  - k) Not handled deceitfully. (**2 Corinthians 4:2**)
3. For the unbeliever the Scripture should be for:-
- a) Regeneration. (**James 1:18, 1 Peter 1:23**)
  - b) Quickening. (**Psalm 119:50, 93**)
  - c) Converting the soul. (**Psalm 19:7**)

### CHRIST – ROCK –CHRIST AS THE ROCK

1. Christ is the rock of salvation. (**Exodus 17:1-7, 1 Corinthians 10:4**)
2. Christ is the rock of judgement. (**Isaiah 8:1 4, 1 Peter 2:8**)
3. Christ is the rock of provision. (**Isaiah 26:3, 4**) Thou wilt keep him in perfect peace whose mind is stayed on thee because he trusteth thee. Trust ye in the Lord forever for in the Lord is the rock of ages.
4. Christ is the foundation rock. (**Isaiah 28:16, Psalm 118:22**)
5. Christ is the foundation rock of the Church. (**Matthew 16:16, 18, 1 Corinthians 3:11, Ephesians 2:20-22**)
6. Christ is the destroying rock of the Second Advent. (**Daniel 2:35**)

**FALSE TEACHERS**

The eighteen characteristics of the false teachers – **2 Timothy 3:1 - 5**

1. Lovers of self - To be self centred means that everything is interpreted in terms of selfish concerns; it is a moral relativism that centres on the self rather than God or others.
2. Covetous - Lovers of money so that everything has a price and what is of value is what can be measured in dollar terms.
3. Boasters - We would say people like this are "full of hot air"; they have no substance nor heart but love to speak great words about themselves.
4. Pride - Arrogance knows no bounds when the opinion of God is ignored and the self is the sole criteria for decision making.
5. Blasphemers - When people think they know better than God they very quickly move on to directly insult God and his words, for they don't think they are bound by the rules that govern those who are, in their eyes, foolish enough to believe in God!
6. Disobedient to parents - At heart a nation's strength is rooted in the strength and respect within the family unit. Where children grow up to despise, disobey, or ignore their parents they will grow up without a healthy sense of discipline.

The society will then suffer as the child who does not respect its own parents will not often respect the life or property of others. This point applies equally to children and parents; parents must live so as to be worthy of respect and children must respect as far as they are able their parents.

7. Unthankful - This term sums up a trait of people who are in evil that often baffles others. Why is it that you can do wonderful things for some people and they will despise you and insult you for the good you have done them, or they will use your very kindness against you? The answer is here. People who get into evil and false doctrine will lose all perspective and have as their character trait an ungratefulness that is destructive and nasty.
8. Unholy - Holiness means to be set apart for God and his service, and unholiness means the reverse; to be set apart for self and evil rather than God. To be active in the service of the enemy.
9. Without natural affection - No capacity for love is an indication of deeper and more dangerous aspects of a persons nature. When people love only themselves they are incapable of truly loving others.
10. Trucebreakers - When people have morality that is rooted in self interest you can be sure of only one thing with them; that you cannot be sure of them at all. They will be as stable as the wind is! These are people whose word you cannot trust.
11. False accusers - Malicious gossips will abound where-ever self is king. If people will not talk about the Lord and his word to them they will talk about everything and anything else, as if it were important.
12. Incontinent - No self control. People who follow their whims and fancies as if they were truth and righteousness, where-as they are simply lust and desires.
13. Fierce - Brutal men are Satan's men. Gentle men are God's. There is no place in the church for those who will tear another person apart with their words or their hands. We are not to be fierce like wild dogs, but gentle like our Lord. A fierce man is a false brother.
14. Despisers of them that are good - A man is known by his company and by those he loves. No good man will despise good men, but every evil man will. Look at the company others keep and see where their hearts are.
15. Traitors - If a person is dishonourable they will betray you without thought. Evil has no standards other than self gratification, and betrayal of the good for temporary gain is to be expected from evil men.

16. Heady - Thoughtlessness is another trait of evil men. They do not think about consequences, they are rash and foolish, lacking foresight and concern for others.

17. High-minded - While being rash and foolish themselves they use such terms of others. They do not see any problems with their own behaviours, they are perfect in their own eyes.

18. Pleasure lovers - Their God is their belly. **Philippians 3:19**. They do things to feel good rather than because they are good, and will be of benefit for them and others

### HOLY SPIRIT: MINISTRY IN THE OLD TESTAMENT

1. In the Old Testament, the Holy Spirit did not indwell all believers, since Christ was not yet glorified (**John 7:39**). Instead, He only came upon some Old Testament saints to perform special functions.

- a) JOSEPH, a believer who was a prime minister. (**Genesis 41:38**)
- b) Believers who were artisans occupied in the construction of the Tabernacle. (**Exodus 28:3, 31:3**)
- c) Believers involved in administration. (**Numbers 11:17, 25**)
- d) A believer who was both a political and military leader - JOSHUA (**Numbers 27:18**)
- e) Certain Judges: OTHNIEL (**Judges 3:9, 10**) GIDEON (**Judges 6:34**) JEPHTHAH (**Judges 11:29**) SAMSON (**Judges 13:24, 25, 14:5-6, 15:14**)
- f) Kings of Israel (**1 Samuel 10:9, 10, 16:13**)
- g) DANIEL (**Daniel 4:8, 5:11, 6:3**)
- h) Post exilic rulers (**Zechariah 4:3, 12-14**)

2. Believers in Israel could be disciplined by the removal of the Spirit:

- a) SAUL (**1 Samuel 16:14**)
- b) DAVID (**Psalms 51:11**)

3. A believer could obtain the Holy Spirit by request, but not as an indwelling presence. (**2 Kings 2:9, 10, Luke 11:13**)

4. Jesus gave the Holy Spirit without request to the disciples just before the ascension. Purpose: To sustain them for the ten day interim before the Church Age would begin. (**John 20:22**)

### HOLY SPIRIT: MINISTRY IN THE NEW TESTAMENT

1. TO THE UNBELIEVER

a) RESTRAINING (**2 Thessalonians 2:7**)

If unbelievers were unrestrained in the Church Age the one world system which Satan is trying to establish would come. After the rapture of the Church it will come.

b) CONVICTING (**John 16:7-11**)

i) Sin - the barrier which remains in unbelief.

ii) Righteousness - God is totally righteous, man is only relatively righteous and needs God's righteousness for salvation.

iii) Judgment - Satan and all unbelievers are judged.

c) REGENERATION (**John 3:5**)

Man without the spirit cannot understand spiritual things. The Gospel is spiritual, the Holy Spirit makes the gospel a reality to the unbeliever when one believes and is "born again" or regenerated. (**1 Corinthians 2:14**)

2. TO THE BELIEVER AT SALVATION

a) Regeneration (**John 3:1-16, Titus 3:5**)

b) Baptism (**Acts 1:5, 1 Corinthians 12:13, Ephesians 4:5**) We are baptized into union with Jesus Christ and become part of the body of Christ. This is not to be confused with the Filling of the Holy Spirit.

c) Indwelling (**Romans 8:9, 1 Corinthians 6:19, 20**) From salvation on the believer is indwelt by the Spirit.

d) Sealing (**2 Corinthians 1:22, Ephesians 1:13, 4:30**). This ministry relates to your future with God, the guarantee of eternal security.

e) Distribution of spiritual gifts (**1 Corinthians 12:11**) Each believer receives a spiritual gift at the point of salvation in order to function in the body of Christ.

3. TO THE BELIEVER AFTER SALVATION (Spirituality)

The Ministry of the Holy Spirit after salvation is the means by which we live the Christian life ordained by God **(Ephesians 2:10, 5:18)**

- a) The Filling of the Holy Spirit (spirituality through confession of sin and surrender of the life). **(1 John 1:9 Ephesians 5:18)**
- b) The character of Jesus Christ is produced by the believer when he is filled with the Spirit. **(Galatians 4:19, 5:22, 23)**
- c) Glorification of Christ **(John 7:39, 16:14, 1 Corinthians 6:19, 20)**
- d) Fulfilment of the Law. **(Romans 8:2-4)**

### ISRAEL - PHARISEES, SADDUCEES AND SCRIBES

1. Pharisees- Their name originates from the Aramaic name for "Separated".

- a) Believed in immortality of the soul.
- b) Resurrection.
- c) Existence of Spirits.
- d) Rewards and punishment in future life.
- e) Wicked held in prison (Hell) forever.
- f) Virtuous would ascend to live again. **(Acts 23:8)**
- g) They saw religion as an outward way of life rather than inner change.
- h) Worst persecutors of Jesus.
- i) Jesus criticised them. **(Matthew 23-13-29, Luke 11:42, 43)**
- j) Creators of tradition which they added to the Mosaic Law, specifically regarding the Sabbath.

2. Sadducees - A Jewish party opposed to the Pharisees.

- a) Educated, and usually wealthy.
- b) Denied the resurrection. **(Matthew 22:23-33)**
- c) Denied the existence of angels and spirits. **(Acts 23:8)**
- d) Did not believe in the supernatural.
- e) Had membership in priesthood and Sanhedrin.

3. Scribes - Or writers.

- a) They were public writers and drew up legal documents and copies of the scriptures. They studied and interpreted religions and civil laws.
- b) They studied scriptures and were teachers.
- c) Many belong to the Sanhedrin. **(Matthew 16:21, 26:3)**
- d) Some believed in Jesus Christ. **(Matthew 8:19)**
- e) Most were antagonistic to him. **(Matthew 21:15)**
- f) They were associated with the persecution of Peter and John. **(Acts 4:5)**
- g) They were involved with the martyrdom of Stephen. **(Acts 6:12)**

### SALVATION

1. Salvation is the gift of God by grace through faith.

2. We cannot work for salvation - we must receive it as a gift. **(Ephesians 2:8, 9, Romans 4:4-5)**

3. The only means of salvation is by trusting that Jesus Christ died for your sins, was buried and raised from the dead. He therefore paid the penalty for sin, and conquered death. **(Acts 16:30-31, John 3:16, 14:6, 1 Corinthians 15:3-4)**

4. We are saved so that we can serve God. **(Ephesians 2:8-10)** Our good works show that we have been saved.

5. Salvation includes many other doctrines such as Imputation, Justification, Redemption, Propitiation, Reconciliation and Sanctification.

**WATER – LIVING WATER****1. SCRIPTURE (John 7:37-39)**

37 "In the last day, the great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried saying, if any man thirst, let him come unto me and drink. 38 He that believeth on me as the scriptures hath said out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. 39 But this spake he of the Spirit which they that believe on him should receive for the Holy Ghost was not yet given because that Jesus was not yet glorified."

2. Problem: What are the rivers of living water which flow from one.

3. Evaluation verse 37 - "In the last day, the great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried saying, if any man thirst, let him come unto me and drink."

- a) This takes place at the end of the feast of Tabernacles. During the feast every day the golden pitcher has been taken to the water and filled. On the last day Jesus stood up and taught saying:
- b) "If " - third class condition maybe yes maybe no portrays human free will.
- c) "any man - TIS - mankind.
- d) "thirst" - present active subjunctive - shows a positive attitude towards a relationship with God. DIPSAO, the subjunctive mood goes with the third class condition active voice - the person's free will.
- e) "let him come" positive attitude at the point of gospel hearing - present active imperative.
- f) This is a syntactical answer to whether a person who desires a relationship with God will accept the gospel - the answer is yes - the subjunctive mood of 'thirst' is a potential whilst the imperative mood of 'let him come' is acceptance of the gospel.
- g) "unto " - preposition PROS plus to accusative - face to face to me.
- h) "drink " - present active imperative of PINO. To drink is non meritorious and is a picture of faith.

4. Verse 38 "He that believeth on me as the scriptures hath said out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water."

- a) "He that believeth" is synonymous to "he that drinketh ". It is a present active participle which modifies the imperative of PISTEUO. In the Greek this shows that "he that believes " is an illustration of "he that drinks ".
- b) "as the scripture hath said" - a prophetic recognition of the New Testament canon before the NT canon was formed.
- c) "out of his " - out of the believers.
- d) "belly" - KOILIA - this word is also used for the womb or inner person.
- e) "shall flow " - future active indicative of RHEO
  - i) future tense - when the Church Age begins.
  - ii) active voice - the Holy Spirit produces the character of the absent Christ.
  - iii) indicative mood - the reality of the ministry of the Holy Spirit in the Church Age.
- f) "rivers of living" - present active participle - rivers of always living.
- g) "water" - three spiritual uses for water:-
  - i) Salvation (**Isaiah 55:1, Revelation 22:17**)
  - ii) the Word (**Ephesians 5:26**).
  - iii) the Holy Spirit (**John 7:38,39**).

5. Verse 39 "But this spake he of the Spirit which they that believe on him should receive for the Holy Ghost was not yet given because that Jesus was not yet glorified."

- a) "But thus spake he of the Holy Spirit" - the rivers of living water deals with the Holy Spirit.
- b) "speak" PHEMI - to affirm, to confirm.
- c) "of" - PERI - preposition meaning concerning.
- d) "which they that believe" - aorist tense of PISTEUO.
- e) The contrast of the present tense of PISTEUO in verse 38 which is a challenge to the people to whom Jesus is talking with the aorist tense of verse 39 where those who will believe are shown should be noted.
- f) "on him " - Jesus Christ.
- g) "should receive" - MELLO - might receive or are about to receive.
- h) This talk is some six months before the Lord's death and eight months before the start of the Church Age.
- i) This therefore deals with the ministry of the Holy Spirit in the Church Age and is the means of production of divine good.

j) for the Holy Spirit was not yet given because Christ was not yet glorified - Christ had to be at the right hand of God before the 1st advent of the Holy Spirit for universal indwelling of believers.

k) cf. **John 14:17** "but ye know him, for he dwelleth with you (Jewish age) and shall be in you (Church Age)".

#### 6. Conclusion

The rivers of living water represents the outpouring of good works by the believer controlled by the Holy Spirit.

## HARMONY

### GOD AS THE SOURCE OF LIVING WATER

In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink. He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. (But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

### JESUS CHRIST CAUSES DIVISION

Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is the Prophet. Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee? Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was? So there was a division among the people because of him. And some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him? The officers answered, Never man spake like this man. Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived? Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on him? But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed.

### NICODEMUS TELLS THE CROWD TO INVESTIGATE BEFORE CONDEMNATION

Nicodemus saith unto them, (he that came to Jesus by night, being one of them,) Doth our law judge any man, before it hear him, and know what he doeth? They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for out of Galilee ariseth no prophet. And every man went unto his own house.

## 95 WOMAN TAKEN IN ADULTERY

### JOHN 8:1-11

**1** Jesus went unto the mount of Olives. **2** And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them. **3** And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman **taken in adultery**; and when they had set her in the midst, **4** They say unto him, Master, this woman **was taken in adultery**, in the very act. **5** Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou? **6** This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground, as though he heard them not. **7** So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her. **8** And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground. **9** And they which heard it, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, even unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst. **10** When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee? **11** She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.

### KEY WORDS

Went

Poreuomai

Go [Aorist Passive Indicative]



Mount	Oros	Mount, Hill
Early in the morning	Orthros	Dawn, Early in the morning
Came	Paraginomai	Appeared [Aorist Middle Indicative]
Temple	Hieron	Temple
All	Pas	All
People	Laos	People
Came	Erchomai	Come [Imperfect Middle Indicative]
Sat down	Kathizo	Sit down [Aorist Active Participle]
Taught	Didasko	Teach [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Scribes	Grammateus	Scribe, Town clerk
Brought	Ago	Bring, Carry [Present Active Indicative]
Woman	Gune	Woman
<b>Taken</b>	<b>Katalambano</b>	<b>Apprehend [Perfect Passive Participle]</b>
Adultery	Moicheia	Adultery
Had set	Histemi	Stand [Aorist Active Participle]
Midst	Mesos	Middle
Say	Lego	Say [Present Active Indicative]
Master	Didaskalos	Teacher
<b>Was taken</b>	<b>Katalambano</b>	<b>Apprehend [Perfect Passive Indicative]</b>
Adultery	Moicheuo	Commit adultery [Present Passive Participle]
In the very act	Epautophoro	In the actual act, Red handed
Law	Nomos	Law
Commanded	Entellomai	Charge, Command [Aorist Middle Indicative]
Should be stoned	Lithoboleo	Stoned [Present Active Infinitive]
Sayest	Lego	Say [Present Active Indicative]
Said	Lego	Say [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Tempting	Peirazo	Test, Tempt [Present Active Participle]
Might have	Echo	Have and hold [Present Active Subjunctive]
Accuse	Kategoreo	Accuse [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Stooped	Kupto	Bend forwards [Aorist Active Participle]
Down	Kato	Down
Finger	Daktulos	Finger
Wrote	Grapho	Write [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Ground	Ge	Ground, Earth
Heard	Prospoiomai	To make as though
Continued	Epimeno	Continue [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Asking	Erotao	Ask [Present Active Participle]
Lifted up	Anakupto	Lift up [Aorist Active Indicative]
Said	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Indicative]
He without sin	Anamartetos	Without sin
Let him first	Protos	First
Cast	Ballo	Throw, Cast [Aorist Active Imperative]
Stone	Lithos	Stone
Stooped	Kupto	Bend forwards [Aorist Active Participle]
Wrote	Grapho	Write [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Heard	Akouo	Listen [Aorist Active Participle]
Being convicted	Elegcho	Rebuke, Convict [Imperfect Middle Indicative]
Conscience	Suneidesis	Conscience
Went out	Exerchomai	Go out
One	Heis	One
Beginning	Archomai	Starting [Aorist Middle Participle]
Eldest	Presbuteros	Eldest
Last	Eschatos	Last
Was left	Kataleipo	Left behind, Abandoned [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Alone	Monos	Alone
Standing	Histemi	Stand [Present Active Participle]
Lifted up	Anakupto	Lift up [Aorist Active Participle]
Saw	Theaomai	See
None	Medeis	No one
Said	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Indicative]
Are	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Accusers	Kategoros	Accuser

No man	Oudeis	None
Condemned	Katakriino	Condemn [Aorist Active Indicative]
Said	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Indicative]
Lord	Kurios	Lord, Master
Said	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Indicative]
Do I	Ego	I
Condemn	Katakriino	Condemn [Present Active Indicative]
Go	Poreuomai	Go [Present Middle Imperative]
Sin	Hamartano	Sin [Present Active Imperative]
No more	Meketi	No longer

### PERFECT TENSE VERB

KATALAMBANO – TAKE, APPREHEND - Occurs 15 times in the New Testament with a variety of meanings. It appears three times in the Perfect Tense. In **John 8:3-4** these people know enough about the Scriptures to try and catch the Lord out with His compassion. They do not think that the Lord will try and get this woman stoned to death. She is not important to them; she is being used as a tool. What they are after is a means of killing the Lord. She might get stoned in the process but that does not matter to them. She is simply exhibit A. These hypocrites say that they caught her in the very act of adultery. If this is correct, why did they not pick the man up? He was one of them probably. How did they know to be there at that time? It was very clearly a set up? Clearly this woman is immoral, she was easy to set up by these men, and then be used to get the Lord condemned. Religious people tend to be great people users and abusers!

Leviticus 20:10-14 shows clearly that both the man and the woman committing adultery shall be put to death. The man is first to die and held even more responsible than the woman. These people are quoting only half of Moses Law, as the man caught in adultery is not there. This is sheer hypocrisy. Most religious people have a double standard. The woman in this type of relationship can get pregnant and it shows, and she is disgraced, whilst the man can slip out of the picture. The Bible has no double standard; the Lord equally condemns, and then equally saves. In Philippians 3:13 Paul says that he has not at this stage permanently achieved maturity but is continuing to press on towards it.

### OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECY FULFILLED IN THE GOSPELS AT THE FIRST ADVENT - None found

### REFLECTION

#### INTRODUCTION

There is significant contention by some as to whether this passage is in the canon of Scripture or not, as it does not appear in some early manuscripts. For the purpose of this study I am going to assume it is, for there is nothing here that doesn't ring true.

Here we have another attempt by the religious leaders to increase the intensity of the conflict. This is in the last year of the Lord's ministry and He is moving towards the Cross.

People are becoming polarised. In verses 41-47 they will say that they do the work of their father God, and they will add with a jibe at the Lord's birth, they are at least not illegitimately born like Him.... Jesus then will tell them that they are legitimate alright; they are true sons of their father the devil. This is real conflict here.

These are religious unbelievers, and the debate gets nasty here. Later in the chapter, verses 57 - 59, they take up stones to kill Him on the spot, after He claims to be God by saying that, "before Abraham was I AM". In their eyes this was blasphemy.

The Lord keeps on boldly telling the truth. He like us is invincible until the time comes for the Lord to take Him home. The Lord walks through the murderous crowd, as it is not time for Him to die.

This is a chapter of challenge and encouragement. The initial test that is brought to the Lord is one apparently of immorality but in truth it is of hypocrisy. It is hypocrisy and the lack of the fruit of the Spirit that will give the religious people away. Remember that religion is always the enemy of true faith.

**Verse 1. Jesus went unto the mount of Olives. 2. And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them. 3. And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst, 4. They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act. 5. Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?**

The Lord is on the Mount of Olives and the timing is just after the Feast of Tabernacles. The Lord is teaching in the morning, explaining God's policy to those who want to know. The religious mob breaks up the Bible study and throws this woman into the group causing the Bible study to finish. These people are not interested in the Word of God, which is the hallmark "fruit" of the so called "liberal", or the religious unbeliever. If you find people objecting to or down playing Bible studies it is a good indication that they are not believers at all.

These people know enough about the Scriptures to try and catch the Lord out with His compassion. They do not think that the Lord will try and get this woman stoned to death. She is not important to them; she is being used as a tool to trap the Lord. What they are after is a means of killing the Lord. She might get stoned to death in the process, but that does not matter to them, and probably they are also ready to sacrifice their friend who was there committing adultery with her, if they need to. She is simply "Exhibit A", and he will be exhibit B if the Lord requires him. They simply want to bring disgrace upon the Lord by making Him the executor of this woman.

These hypocrites say that they "caught/taken her in the very act of adultery". Note the perfect tenses here, for there are permanent results of adultery, and permanent results of persistent evil, unless it is confronted, repented of and confessed. Why did they not pick the man up? He was one of their group clearly given that they are a big group and could easily have apprehended the man involved. How did they know to be there at that precise time? This is a set up; legally it is "entrapment"? Clearly this woman is regularly sexually immoral, and so she was easy to set up by these men and be used to get the Lord condemned as being harsh.

**Leviticus 20:10-14** shows clearly that both the man and the woman shall be put to death. The man is first to die and held even more responsible than the woman. These people are quoting only half of Moses as the man caught in adultery is not there. This is sheer hypocrisy. Most religious people have a double standard. The woman in this type of relationship can get pregnant and it shows whilst the man can slip out of the picture. The Bible has no double standard – there is equal condemnation and equal offer of salvation.

"What do you say?" They are tempting the Lord to disagree with Moses and thereby condemn Himself. If the Lord challenged them with **Leviticus 20:10-14**, He could have embarrassed them by their half quotation, but He does not want to win the argument, He wants to convict them all of their sin, and so open the door of salvation to them. Learn from the Lord here. We are not here to be great winners of theological debates.

**Verse 6. This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground, as though he heard them not. 7. So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.**

The Lord started to write on the ground. We do not know what it was he wrote but from the Greek tenses, He kept on writing. The Lord quotes **Deuteronomy 17:6-7**, which sets down the principle of capital punishment in Israel. After having been found guilty, the guilty party was killed by stoning, with the stones being thrown by the relatives of the victim. Justice was to be done, and evil was to be condemned, without any legal points of wrongful process being used to stop condemnation for real evil. The first stone had to be thrown by the innocent victim, or the next of kin of a deceased, or injured victim. In accordance with the Law the Lord says that only the man present that is without guilt for the same sin can legally throw the first stone.

**Verse 8. And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground. 9. And they which heard it, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, even unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.**

None of them were innocent of this same sin/evil. They were all condemned by the Holy Spirit of the same sin as this woman, of adultery, and possibly some of them have even committed adultery with this woman! What he wrote in the dirt convicted all, showing them that they all deserved to be convicted themselves for the same sin.

What the Lord was writing in the sand was an indictment against them all saying that all have sinned and come short of the perfect standard. **Daniel 5:25, Romans 3:21-26**. The Lord as God knows all the facts, and every man here is guilty of adultery, and so disqualified from judging this woman. They depart the scene, from the eldest to the youngest, and that is the clue that whatever he wrote was personal to each man in descending age order. He now turns to the woman.

**Verse 10. When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee? 11. She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.**

**John 3:16-18**. He asks her, "In accordance with the Law is there anyone here to condemn you?" She looks around and says, "no". Jesus says that He does not condemn her either because He has not come into the world to condemn but to save sinners. The Lord does not condemn her because she is condemned already in her unbelief, the same as these men who have gone away. The issue is not one specific sin, in this case adultery; it is unbelief. There was of course One present who could condemn her, who knew all her actions, and that was the Lord, and He forgives rather than condemns. **2 Peter 3:9**.

He does not say that adultery is not important, He recognises that it is by asking for one to condemn her to come forward; that the innocent husband has the right judge his adulterous wife, and the man involved, but when they are all proven hypocrites, the Lord says that He has a greater purpose than use people for His own purposes, and that is to seek and to save that which was lost.

Adultery is bad, and the Lord tells this woman not to be involved with it again as it will destroy her, but the real issue is that she meets the Lord Jesus Christ as her Saviour. She sees His holiness but also His compassion and justice, and is confronted with Him as the Saviour. It is quite likely that as a result she becomes a believer. It may be the story is include because John is convicted to record it as she later became a member of the Jerusalem Church that he was part of.

#### APPLICATION

We are invincible until the time when Jesus Christ tells us as His ambassador to come home. When He does the best medical experts in the world cannot keep you here. You will then not see death, but like Stephen, you will see Jesus. **Acts 7:56**.

The toughest thing in the ministry is to face religious opposition. When you face this sort of person you must not throttle back; there is no half way between heaven and hell, and these people will not stop being nasty to you. Do not ever seek to find middle ground with these people, for they know no such thing as compromise. They hate the Lord and they hate you. **John 15:18ff**.

If you sit down to try and see how you can worship with these religious unbelievers you have lost the plot for they are not worshipping God, they are play acting. God's Word will divide, and when it does you must keep faithful to the Word and fellowship only with those who love the Living and Written Word as you do!

Religious people will use Biblical standards only as far as they want to.

Do not try and score points with unbelievers. We should be more interested to try and win the sinner rather than an argument. A publicly embarrassed person will not be won to the Lord, so do not try to win arguments, or make easy and funny points in your debate with the lost. Seek their salvation not their humiliation – leave that to the Great White Throne if they persist in unbelief.

Who convicts of sin? Only the Holy Spirit convicts of sin and can lead the person to salvation. We must use the Word of God to challenge them, and so provide the material for the Holy Spirit to use within them.

Many Christians get hyped up on certain sins, and lose the plot in their own self-righteousness and OCD behaviours. Do not forget your task before the Lord, which is to reach sinners with the gospel.

The issue is not closing down the pubs and brothels and embarrassing the lost; it is praying and preaching for the changing of the people, so that they do not feel overwhelmed by the need to go to these places. The Lord is recognising that salvation is important not reformation. It is not important whether a person goes to hell as a reformed alcoholic or adulterer, even though society would be better off in the short term. What is important is that the person is going to hell, whether they are respectable in their sins, or they disgust you!

Sin, whether visible or invisible, is an affront to God. There is going to be one sin which is going to shock you, but you must remember that nothing is worse than unbelief. Do not get side-tracked away from the gospel. Do not criticise, rather evangelise. Be like the Lord, let compassion for the hell doomed sinner override any disgust you feel towards their particular sin.

## DOCTRINE

### SIN: ADULTERY

1. Definition - Sexual activity outside of marriage. This includes fornication, homosexuality, incest.
2. Adultery is prohibited by the Word of God (**Exodus 20:14; Deuteronomy 5:18; Colossians 3:5; 1Thessalonians 4:3**).
3. Mental adultery is condemned (**Matthew 5:27-28**).
4. Adultery destroys the capacity of the soul to relate in faithfulness (**Proverbs 6:32**).
5. Sexual immorality has a destructive effect on the human body of both male and female (cf. **1Corinthians 6:13-18**).
  - a) Male - impotence and inability to copulate.
  - b) Female - breakdown of response and pleasure in the sex act. Often frigidity or nymphomania, both are frustrating and a source of female misery.
  - c) Increased chance of sexually transmitted diseases.
6. Any sexual immorality ultimately leads to further frustration and an unfulfillable search for happiness (**Ephesians 4:19,5:3**).
7. Adultery is a bona fide basis for divorce (**Matthew 5:32; 19:9; Luke 16:18**). Adultery has a huge impact between husband and wife in both mental (trust) and physical ("one flesh") areas. However, forgiveness and the grace of God can overcome the effects of all sins.
8. Adultery or fornication is often used in the Bible to describe apostasy and unfaithfulness to God (**Jeremiah 3:8-10, Ezekiel 16:23-43, 23:24-28; Revelation 17:1-5**).

### PRIVACY

1. Privacy is a right of all people under divine institution number 1. (Freewill).
2. As believer priests we are responsible to live our lives as unto the Lord not to other people (**1Peter 2:9, Colossians 3:17**).
3. No believer has the right to intrude in the life of another believer (**John 21:21,22**).
4. No one ought to criticise others for they stand or fall to the Lord alone, not to you (**Romans 14:4, 7-10,13**).
5. No believer should be a busybody such should be severely dealt with (**2Thessalonians 3:11,12**).
6. Religious people are always violators of others privacy (**1Timothy 5:13**).
7. Violating others privacy is as bad as murder in Gods eyes (**1Peter 4:15**).
8. All these principles apply to unbelievers as well. Our job is not to criticise them but to evangelise (**1John 2:2, James 5:20**).
9. Do not criticise, evangelise.

**HARMONY****THE WOMAN TAKEN IN ADULTERY**

Jesus went unto the mount of Olives. And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them. And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst,

They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act. Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou? This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground, as though he heard them not. So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her. And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

And they which heard it, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, even unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst. When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee? She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.

**96 A – JESUS THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD****JOHN 8:12-20**

**John 8:12** Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life. **13** The Pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record is not true. **14** Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of myself, yet my record is true: for **I know** whence I came, and whither I go; but **ye cannot tell** whence I come, and whither I go. **15** Ye judge after the flesh; I judge no man. **16** And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me. **17** **It is also written** in your law, that the testimony of two men is true. **18** I am one that bear witness of myself, and the Father that sent me beareth witness of me. **19** Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye **should have known** my Father also. **20** These words spake Jesus in the treasury, as he taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him; for his hour was not yet come.

**KEY WORDS**

Spake	Laleo	Speak [Aorist Active Indicative]
Saying	Lego	Say [Present Active Participle]
Am	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Light	Phos	Light
World	Kosmos	World
Followeth	Akoloutheo	Follow [Present Active Participle]
Shall not	Ou me	Not ever
Walk	Peripateo	Walk [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Darkness	Skotia	Darkness
Shall have	Echo	Have and hold [Future Active Indicative]
Light	Phos	Life
Life	Zoe	Life
Said	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Indicative]
Bearest record	Martureo	Bear record [Present Active Indicative]
Is	Eimi	Is [Present Active Indicative]
True	Alethes	True
Answered	Apokrinomai	Answer [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Said	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Indicative]
Bear record	Martureo	Bear record [Present Active Subjunctive]

Record	Marturia	Record, Witness
Is	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
<b>Know</b>	<b>Eido</b>	<b>Know [Perfect Active Indicative]</b>
Came	Erchomai	Come [Aorist Active Indicative]
Go	Hupago	Go [Present Active Indicative]
<b>Cannot tell</b>	<b>Eido</b>	<b>Know [Perfect Active Indicative]</b>
Go	Hupago	Go [Present Active Indicative]
Judge	Krino	Judge [Present Active Indicative]
Flesh	Sarx	Flesh
Judge	Krino	Judge [Present Active Indicative]
No man	Oudeis	No man
If I judge	Krino	Judge [Present Active Subjunctive]
Judgment	Krisis	Judgment
Is	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Am	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Alone	Monos	Alone
Father	Pater	Father
Sent	Pempo	Send [Aorist Active Participle]
It is	Kai	Likewise
<b>Written</b>	<b>Grapho</b>	<b>Write [Perfect Passive Indicative]</b>
Law	Nomos	Law
Testimony	Marturia	Record, Witness
Two	Duo	Two
Men	Anthropos	Man
Is	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Am	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
One	Heis	One
Bear witness	Martureo	Bear record [Present Active Participle]
Sent	Pempo	Send [Aorist Active Participle]
Beareth witness	Martureo	Bear record [Present Active Indicative]
Said	Lego	Say [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Is	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Answered	Apokrinomai	Answer [Aorist Passive Indicative]
<b>Know</b>	<b>Eido</b>	<b>See, Perceive, Know [Perfect Active Indicative]</b>
Had known	Eido	See, Perceive, Know [Pluperfect Active Indicative]
Should have known	Eido	See, Perceive, Know [Pluperfect Active Indicative]
Words	Rhema	Words
Spake	Laleo	Speak [Aorist Active Indicative]
Treasury	Gazophulakion	Treasury
Taught	Didasko	Teach [Present Active Participle]
Temple	Heiron	Temple
No man	Oudeis	No one
Laid	Piazo	Seize, Apprehend [Aorist Active Indicative]
Hour	Hora	Hour
Was not yet	Oupo	Not yet
Come	Erchomai	Come

### PERFECT TENSE VERBS

GRAPHO – WRITE, WRITTEN – Occurs 192 times in the New Testament with 96 times in the Perfect Tense so that, with the exception of Oida [to knows], Grapho is the most common verb appearing in the Perfect Tense in the New Testament. It appears in 11 individual books and is intimately involved with Bible prophecy. The frequency shows the utmost importance that God places on His unchangeable Word. We note that the Lord Jesus Christ directly quotes the Prophecies in over a third of occurrence of the Grapho Perfect Tense showing the unbreakable link between God and His Word. As prophecies comprise 27% of all verses in the Bible God expects us to use them; those which have been perfectly fulfilled as encouragement and those yet to be fulfilled for our instruction and guidance especially as we see the opportunity for them all to be literally fulfilled.

OIDA, EIDO – TO KNOW – Occurs 251 times in the Perfect Tense in the New Testament and is by far the largest with Grapho next at 96 occurrences. Because of the mixture of “knows” and “don’t knows” and

different characters ranging from the Trinity, through the Disciples of Christ, Religious Leaders, and even to demons the review of this verb is given in each verse it occurs.

**OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECY FULFILLED AT THE FIRST COMING OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST**

ITEM	OLD TESTAMENT	DESCRIPTION	FULFILMENT
96A	Isaiah 49:6	He is the light of the Gentiles	John 8:12

**REFLECTION**

**Verse 12. Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.**

The Lord's Bible study was interrupted by the woman caught in adultery being cast into the midst of the crowd, and after the incident is solved, in this verse, He starts teaching again giving a challenge about His character and the eternally significant decision they must make about Him. Will they receive His light, or will they prefer the darkness". **Psalm 119:105-107, 159, 162-163, 169, 173, John 3:15-36, 10:4-27.**

On the last day of the Feast of Tabernacles there was the Procession of Lights. This is where some Christians get their ritual candles from, representing the purifying presence of God as light. The Jewish people would have this procession with flaming torches and lamps, as a reminder of a pillar of fire at night whilst during the day they would have smoke coming from the altar in the Temple as a memorial to the Lord's presence in the Exodus. In the evening everybody lit a candle, lamp or torch, and walked through Jerusalem to their houses. This was a highly charged emotional activity and was a very beautiful thing to see.

The Lord is teaching in the place where the people were lighting their candles the night before. The Lord is challenging them with reality, the presence of God, rather than the emotional experience of religious ritual. The Lord Jesus Christ was the Shekinah Glory in the desert; He is the light of the world now. He is saying to them that He is the reality behind the ritual. He tells them to forget the ritual and concentrate on the reality.

**Exodus 14:19-20** describes the pillar of fire and a column of smoke. It was God's presence which protected and comforted the people through the wilderness. The Lord is telling them that it was He that did all these ministries for their ancestors, and He is ready to be their Shekinah now. The Lord is saying to these people that He is still the presence of God with them, and they can have Him with them permanently.

**Job 1:10** shows that God puts a wall of fire about believers; His presence is a seal of protection about the believer. God is your tower, your stronghold, your Rock of stability, or He is the rock that will bring the entire edifice of evil down at the end of history. **Daniel 2:31-35, 44-45.** This is what the Psalmist and his son states in **Psalm 31:2, 61:3, 71:7, Proverbs 14:26, 18:10.** In the New Testament we have an even greater promise in **1 Corinthians 10:13**, you are protected by the inner presence of the Holy Spirit.

Here however they would prefer to have the procession and the ritual rather than the one who is the light of the world and convicted them of sin and the need of a Saviour. The great danger of ritual is that people move from a doctrinal position to an emotional one by the lack of teaching about what the ritual means doctrinally.

This is why you will find that the Charismatic movement is very strong in the more formal Roman Catholic and Anglican Churches, because the emotionalism that goes with it fits beautifully with a ritualistic environment. Everybody feels great but it can be only an emotional event, and without Bible teaching will lead to error or "religious" activity without spiritual reality. It is making the ritual spiritually meaningful that matters.

**Isaiah 5:5** warns the nation of Israel what will happen to them, that if they do not get with the reality of their Saviour, they will suffer judgement. This was sadly fulfilled in 66-70 AD. The Lord in verse 12 is saying that you can have the light of the world in you protecting you as an individual rather than the nation as a whole. They can individually have it by faith in Christ, and even though the nation will now fall due to its rejection of Messiah, they can individually still be saved.

Everybody needs the light of God in their life, but some prefer the darkness, and God honours the eternally significant choices of each person. **John 3:36.** As a nation they are going down, but the remnant who responds in faith can be saved from the wrath that is to come. What they do with the light is going to



determine their temporal blessing and their eternal outlook. Let's look at a number of passages of scripture that teach on the subject of light.

**Leviticus 24:1-4** describes the golden seven branched lamp stand which was one piece of gold beaten into its form. Aaron is told to guard the lamp to ensure it gave out a pure light. The single piece of beaten gold speaks of the perfect person of the Lord, and the pure light speaks of the purity of the light of God's words coming out to all who will look, indeed light arrests your attention in a dark place.

The fact that the vast majority rejects the light is given in **John 1:1-11**, and **1 John 1:5-7**, but it does not mean that light ceases to exist. Light can have two effects; it shows up the nature of things, some good things to the rejoicing of all, other things when shown up cause shock, like rats running from the light in a darkened barn. People who love darkness run from the light of the Lord. The gospel message is really the announcement that the Light has come. Their response to the light determines the hearer's final eternal destiny. We should live in the light, but we must accept the sadness that some friends and family will flee the light, and they may end up hating us, even though we love them still.

**Philippians 2:14-16** - we are children of light and need to shine in the world. **Matthew 5:14-16**. You do not light a light and hide it as per the Matthew passage. We have an obligation to demonstrate the nature of the Lord Jesus Christ in our own lives, and that means letting His light shine through us. As we mature the light should be seen more clearly, and our own Old Sin Nature be more and more controlled. **1 Corinthians 11:1, 1 Thessalonians 1:6**.

Here also in verse 12 the Lord offers himself to all. The challenges are to both the unbeliever and the person claiming to be a believer; to the unbeliever the challenge is given, "Will you accept the light?", and to the believer, "Will you keep on walking in the light?"

To live in the light we must live in the light of the indwelling presence of the Lord Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit, in the awareness of this doctrine, to serve Him in spirit and truth, to let the light shine in our soul, so that we make changes required and walk as we are called to walk.

The Lord not only said that He is the Light of the World, and we are to turn the light on into every corner of our life. Also seven times he said, "I AM", and this statement of absolute being draws attention to the need for us to truly "be" believers active in the world.

## CHRIST – I AM

1. PROVISION - I AM THE BREAD OF LIFE – **John 6:30-35** - - The feeding of the five thousand - a miracle involving bread. God provided miraculous physical food in the desert for forty years - Manna.

Christ is our spiritual food. He says that he is the only source of spiritual food for you. There is life in no other. No one else can satisfy the spiritual hunger in man. He tells us He is the bread from heaven - He shows Himself as God. The bread of the Passover - unleavened, pierced and griddled; speaking of his body.

2. SPIRITUALITY - I AM THE LIGHT - **John 8:12** - The feast of Tabernacles where He told the people to have the everlasting water **John 7:37-39** When the Lord says this He is saying that He is the only source of pure light as shown in His matchless character. He is stating that He is God 1 John 1 says that God is light and in Him is there no darkness at all. We are to walk in the light in fellowship with God.

3. SALVATION - I AM THE DOOR, - **John 10:7** - The Sheepfolds of Jerusalem. **Psalms 22-24**. To be the door of the sheepfold, He is the only way into the plan of God. Anyone that tries to come any other way is a liar and a thief. If this is not true there is no way to God.

4. GUIDANCE - I AM THE GOOD SHEPHERD **John 10:11** - the good shepherd, the only one who really cares. Many from other religions say that they really care but it is Jesus the good shepherd, the only one who really cares. All other systems drop you into hell.

5. THE RESURRECTION - **John 11:20-25** – I AM - The death of Lazarus - Christ conquers death proving He is God – the "I am" who met Moses; the resurrection and the life. He is the way the truth and life forever. The only way to eternal life is in Christ Jesus. To reject Him is to have eternal life in the Lake of Fire

6. TRUTH/LIFE - I AM THE WAY THE TRUTH AND THE LIFE **John 14: 6** - there is no other way to gain meaning in this life and eternal life than through him. We are related to the King of Kings and Lord of Lords who came and died for us that we might live. We should be obedient to our Lord who bought us with His blood.

He is the way, the truth, and the life; the only way to live is in the truth, the only way to have life and have it more abundantly is in Him. The only way to God is through the God-Man, Immanuel, the Lord Jesus Christ. We need to live in him, as He is the only one who has the truth, because he is the truth. He can give life, for He is the Creator!

7. PRODUCTION - **John 15:1-5** – I AM THE VINE. Walking from the Passover meal past the Temple towards Gethsemane, he talks about the spiritual production that is ours in union with him. He is the vine; the only way to spiritual productivity is in Christ Jesus through the fruit of the Spirit. Love Joy Peace and the other fruit is only available in Christ. You have to be in the vine to have fruit. Many unbelievers want joy and peace but they cannot have it without Christ.

This next section of the story moves into high gear with quick fire dialogue between the Lord and the unbelieving religious leaders. The seven "I AM's" remind us of the unique claims of the Lord and these are the things that the religious leaders cannot abide.

**Verse 13. The Pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record is not true.**

The Pharisees say to the Lord that He is full of arrogant self righteousness and is claiming things that are untrue, but this is another example of 180 degree logic, it is true for them only. Jesus however could say these things, as He is God. They did not want to recognise these things. This is the pot calling the kettle black! The only self righteousness and pride is on the part of the Pharisees but they accuse the Lord of the evil they are guilty of. You will always find this, the sinner will accuse the righteous person of the very sin she/he is guilty of. It is however quite useful, for evil people will give their own sin area away, as they will tend to accuse you of what they are certainly guilty of.

**Verse 14. Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of myself, yet my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.**

A person's word is no stronger than their character. The Lord correctly claims to know the truth, as He is the truth. He can do this, as He knows everything, because as God He is omniscient. The Lord further states that He knows God's plan and that they do not. He knows that He is going to the Cross to die for the sins of the world. He states, "I came from the Father, I am going to the Cross, I am going to be resurrected and go back to the Father". He knows (perfect tense) perfectly and forever the truth, and there are permanent consequences related to each person's decisions about the Lord Jesus Christ!

**Verse 15. Ye judge after the flesh; I judge no man. 16. And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me. 17. It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true. 18. I am one that bear witness of myself, and the Father that sent me beareth witness of me.**

The Pharisees do not know what they claim to. The Lord now puts them in a corner by saying that He and the Father are one, and that they both agree with His testimony giving the two witnesses as required in the Mosaic Law. The Lord Jesus says in effect, "If you oppose Me you oppose God". The Lord draws a strong contrast between His way of seeing and theirs. "It is written", and the perfect tense again remind us that the record of God's Word stands secure and final and the fate of all is decided on the basis of their response to the Word of God.

The only way an unbeliever can judge a situation is by using their own mind, as they do not have the Holy Spirit or any comprehension of what the Scriptures say. There is however a witness, the Lord says to them, the very one you call upon, God the Father. His witness and Mine together show what I am saying is true. The Lord is rubbing their noses in their arrogant "knowing", which is just simple ignorance. If we do not stand with God the Father we do not stand with the Lord Jesus Christ, and visa versa.

**Verse 19. Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also. 20. These words spake**

**Jesus in the treasury, as he taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him; for his hour was not yet come.**

The Pharisees ask where His Father is. They knew the stories of Joseph and Mary and the apparent illegitimacy of the Lord, as was prophesied in Psalm 69. The Lord ignores them and says that they do not know His Father. If you knew God you would recognise Me, He says. This is the one issue you have to get right in life; you must know God and who He has sent, or you are living in the dark. You cannot live sensibly in time, and have any hope for eternity, unless you know the One who sent Me, Jesus notes. This is a vital truth for all to sit with and reflect upon. We are here for a limited time and when gone, we are gone forever! We must get this right!

**Isaiah 7:10-16, 9:6-7** - The Son was given on the Cross, the Child was born in Bethlehem. You are saved by His death not His birth. Will they accept him? The Father bore witness at His baptism, at the Mount of Transfiguration and by His silence on the Cross. The Resurrection of the Lord showed the Father's seal of approval on everything that the Lord had done. In this situation no one laid hold of Him.

Even later in the garden of Gethsemane at the arrest of the Lord He is still in control. The arrest is all part of the Father's plan. You either on the steamroller or under it and the plan of God is like that. These men think they are closing in on the Lord but in effect He is playing with them, He will select the time for His death not them. They think they have "known" the Father (Perfect tense), but they have not known anything at all, and they have rejected the Lord who showed them the Father. The consequences of their arrogance, is as we have seen, eternal!

## APPLICATION

It is important to encourage one another as well as exhort each other. It is important to have Christian friends that we can rely on. Sometimes older women [1 Timothy 5] are a good group to approach for prayer. Be very specific with your requests for prayer, so you can rejoice when answers come.

Give your prayer requests to people in writing, coordinate and give feedback to your prayer warriors. Prayer must be organised. If you were going to talk to a managing director of your work, you would get yourself organised, in prayer we are talking to the Creator, so we should be organised.

We need to be prepared to put time into learning the Word of God and being changed by it. The Lord wants to work in us, and through us, and that means he wants to be active not passive within us. Christianity is dynamic and must always be so.

When you give the gospel you have to realise that you are giving the unbeliever the only way of making something out of their lives. When you look at preaching to your people you have to remind them of their position in Christ and that they should live worthy of their calling.

Ninety percent of Christians do not live in the way they should. People today want to know what life is all about. Christ gives life significance as it is only through Him we have eternal life. With the seven I AM's Jesus Christ was either what he says he is or He is not. You cannot ignore the Lord. He is either God or insane. What think ye of Christ? This is why the liberal churches as they try to compromise.

Religious people think they know the Bible but do not because they do not know God, nor recognise his plan and power. Jesus truly "knows", they are speculating on the basis of their innate unbelief and rejection of the supernatural. This remains the same today. Religious people reject the truth on the basis of their pre-existing rejection of the possibility of what they deny. **1 Corinthians 2:14.**

You have to show them what they do not know, and then they can be corrected. You do not learn in the spiritual area by having a sharing time. You have to be taught by one who truly "knows". You will never find a group Bible study anywhere in the Scriptures. God does not say five different things at one time.

God's way is that men and women with a gift given by the Holy Spirit teach God's Word, under the guidance of the Spirit and the people listen under the filling of the Spirit, and the Spirit takes the words of a Spirit filled man or woman and teaches Spirit filled people. This is the Biblical method.

Find the person with the gift and take the Biblical way for church growth. If you come into a darkened room you can either find out what is in it by colliding with all the objects in the room and then turning on the light, or

turn on the light from the start. We should turn the light on by doing God's way. We are His friends if we do what He commands; we must be taught the commands.

## DOCTRINE

### LIGHT

1. God is light and in Him there is no darkness at all. **(1 John 1:5)**
2. The Lord is the visible manifestation of that light. **(John 1:4, 8:12, 12:46)**
3. The Lord's coming as the Light of the World was prophesied. **(Isaiah 49:6)**
4. The light was seen in the darkness of the world. **(Matthew 4:16, Luke 2:32)**
5. The Lord brought light and immortality through the gospel. **(2 Timothy 1:10)**
6. Believers are said to be light bearers. **(Matthew 5:14-16, John 12:36)**
7. We are said to be the children of the light. **(John 11:9-10, Ephesians 5:8, 1 Thessalonians 5:5, 1 Peter 2:9)**
8. Light is necessary for man's existence on the earth. **(Ecclesiastes 11:7; Jeremiah 31:35)**
9. Divine guidance of Israel was provided by God through light. **(Exodus 14:20)**
10. Bible doctrine in the soul is portrayed by light. **(Psalm 119, 105,130)**
11. The gospel is called light. **(2 Corinthians 4:3,4; 2 Timothy 1:10)**
12. Salvation brings the believer out of darkness into light just as the planet Earth was brought out of darkness into light by God. **(Luke 1:79; 1 Peter 2:9).**
13. Satan is the distorter, the angel of light. **(2 Corinthians 11:14)**
14. Satan's strategy is to outshine the true light with his own false gospel. **(2 Corinthians 4:3-6)**

### WALKING AND LIVING IN THE LIGHT

1. Light is a metaphor of God's manifestation in the person of the Lord Jesus Christ and his work. **John 1:4, 8:12, 9:5, 12:46**
2. The Lord's coming was prophesied in **Isaiah 49:6 cf Acts 13:47**
3. Light was seen in the darkness of the world. **Matthew 4:16, Luke 2:32**
4. The Lord brought life and light to the gospel. **2 Timothy 1:10**
5. We as believers are light bearers **Matthew 5:14-16**, or sons of the light . **John 12:36**. The Lord is to be seen in us.
6. We are children of the light **1 Thessalonians 5:5, 1 Peter 2:9, Ephesians 5:8, John 11:9,10**
7. Doctrine is the light of the soul **1 Peter 1:19**.
8. Satan is an angel of light and the distorter of the truth. **2 Corinthians 11:14**.
9. Satan's strategy is to outshine the true light with his own false gospel **2 Corinthians 4:3-6**
10. The Lord's resurrection body was composed of light **Matthew 17:2**.

**GOD: SHEKINAH GLORY**

1. The Shekinah glory is the visible manifestation of the presence of God. The usual title used is the glory of God
2. It is from the Hebrew word "shachan" meaning dwelling.
3. It took the form of light, fire, cloud or a combination of these.
4. At times it is associated with the following, the Angel of Jehovah, the Holy Spirit, The Cherubim and the motif of thick darkness.
5. Appearances of the Shekinah Glory in the Old Testament
  - a) The Garden of Eden [**Genesis 3:8**]
  - b) The time of the Abrahamic Covenant [**Genesis 15:12-18**]
  - c) The burning bush [**Exodus 3:1-5**]
  - d) At the Exodus [**Exodus 13:21, 22**]
  - e) At Mount Sinai [**Exodus 19:16-20**]
  - f) The special manifestation to Moses [**Exodus 33:17-23**]
  - g) The Tabernacle and the Ark of the Covenant [**Exodus 29:42-46**]
  - h) The book of Leviticus [**Leviticus 9:6-7, 22-24**]
  - i) The Book of Numbers [**Numbers 13:30-14:45, 16:1-50, 20:6-13**]
  - j) The period of Joshua and the Judges [**1 Samuel 4:21-22**]
  - k) Solomon's Temple [**1 Kings 8:1-13, 2 Chronicles 5:2-7:3**]
  - l) The departure of the Shekinah Glory [**Ezekiel 1:28, 3:12, 23, 8:3-4, 9:3a, 10:4, 18-19, 11:22-23**]
  - m) The Shekinah glory was not in the second Temple **Haggai 2:3,9**
6. Appearance of the Shekinah Glory in the New Testament.
  - a) To the Shepherds **Luke 2:8-9**
  - b) The Christmas star **Matthew 2:1-12**
  - c) It comes in a new form **John 1:1-14**
  - d) The transfiguration **Matthew 17:1-8, Mark 9:2-8, Luke 9:28-36, 2 Peter 1:16-18**
  - e) The reflection of that glory. **2 Corinthians 3:12-18**
  - f) The Book of the Acts **Acts 2:1-3, 9:3-8, 22:6-11, 26:13-18**
  - g) The Revelation **Revelation 1:12-16,**
  - h) In the Tribulation **Revelation 15:8**
  - i) The Second Coming of Christ **Matthew 16:27, 24:30, Mark 13:26, Luke 21:27**
  - j) The Millennium **Ezekiel 43:1-7a, 44:1-2, Zechariah 2:4-5, Isaiah 36:1-2, 58:8-9a, 60:1-3**
  - k) The Eternal State **Revelation 21:1-3, 21:23-24**

**CHRIST: DEITY OF CHRIST**

1. Jesus Christ is both God and man. The two natures are inseparably united without mixture or loss of separate identity, the union being personal and eternal. (**Philippians 2:5-11, John 1:1-14, Romans 1:4, Romans 9:5, 1 Timothy 3:16**)
2. Jesus Christ is undiminished deity. This includes all the divine characteristics:
  - a) Sovereignty (**Genesis 1, Revelation 1:5, 6, 17:14, 19:16**)
  - b) Eternal Life (**Isaiah 9:6, Micah 5:2, John 1:1-2, 8:58, Colossians 1:16-17, Ephesians 1:4, Revelation 1:8**)
  - c) Holiness (**Luke 1:35, Acts 3:14, Hebrews 7:26**)
  - d) Love (**John 13:1, 34, 1 John 3:16**)
  - e) Unchangeable (**Hebrews 13:8**)
  - f) All Knowing (**Matthew 9:4, John 2:25, John 18:4, 1 Corinthians 4:5, Colossians 2:3, Revelation 2:23**)
  - g) All Powerful (**Matthew 24:30, 28:18, 1 Corinthians 15:28, Philippians 3:2 1, Hebrews 1:3, Revelation 1:8**)
  - h) Everywhere (**Matthew 28:20, Ephesians 1:23, Colossians 1:27**)
  - i) Truth (**John 14:6, Revelation 3:7**)

3. Christ is the Son of God, equal with the Father and the Holy Spirit (**Matthew 28:19, 2 Corinthians 13:14, 1 Peter 1:2**)

4. Proofs of the deity of Christ.

- a) He is the Creator of all. (**John 1:3, 10, Colossians 1:16, Hebrews 1:10**)
- b) He is the Preserver of all things. (**Colossians 1:17, Hebrews 1:3**)
- c) He pardons sin. (**Luke 5:21, 24**)
- d) He raises the dead. (**John 5:21, 28-29, 11:42-43**)
- e) He will reward the saints. (**2 Corinthians 5:10**)
- f) He will judge the world in the Last Day. (**John 5:22**)
- g) He receives worship (**Hebrews 1:6**)

5. Jesus Christ is Jehovah.

- a) Jesus is God. (**Isaiah 9:6; John 1:1; John 20:28; 2 Peter 1:1; Titus 2:13**) Jehovah is God. (**Jeremiah 32:18; Isaiah 43:10; 45:22; Philippians 2:10**).
- b) Jesus is I AM (**John 8:24; 8:58; 13:19; 18:5**). Jehovah is I AM (**Isaiah 43:10; Exodus 3:13-14; Deuteronomy 32:39**).
- c) Jesus is the First and the Last (**Revelation 1:17; 2:8; 22:13**). Jehovah is the First and the Last (**Isaiah 44:6; 48:12; 41:4**).
- d) Jesus is the Rock (**1 Corinthians 10:4; Isaiah 8:14; 1 Peter 2:6; Matthew 16:18**). Jehovah is the Rock (**Exodus 17:6; Isaiah 17:10; 2 Samuel 22-32; Deuteronomy 32:4**).
- e) Jesus is Saviour (**Acts 2:21; 4:12; Romans 10:9; Jude 25**). Jehovah is Saviour (**Psalms 106:21; Hosea 13:4; Isaiah 45:21; 43:3, 11**).
- f) Jesus is Lord of Lords (**Revelation 17:14; 19:16; 1 Timothy 6:14-16**). Jehovah is Lord of Lords (**Psalms 136:1-3; Deuteronomy 10:17**).
- g) Jesus is Creator (**John 1:3; Colossians 1:15-17; Hebrews 1:10**). Jehovah is Creator (**Job 33:4; Isaiah 40:28; Genesis 1:1**).
- h) Jesus is Light (**John 8:12; John 1:9; Luke 2:32**). Jehovah is Light (**Micah 7-8; Isaiah 60:20; Psalm 27:1**).
- i) Jesus is Judge (**2 Timothy 4:1; 2 Corinthians 5:10; Romans 14:10**). Jehovah is Judge (**Genesis 18:25; Joel 3:12**).
- j) It is quite clear that Jesus is God (**1 John 5:5**)

6. Jesus lived on earth in total dependence upon God the Father. He never used His own divine attributes in contradiction to the will of the Father. (**Matthew 4:1-11, 27:42-43**)

7. At the birth of Christ no change occurred in the deity of Jesus Christ. During His earthly life, some attributes were unused but they were never deleted or destroyed. To remove any attribute from His deity would be to destroy deity.

8. Jesus Christ is true humanity. This includes attributes such as thirst, hunger, weariness. (**John 19:28**)

9. Jesus Christ had a body, soul and spirit, but no old sin nature. He did not receive an old sin nature because of the virgin birth.

10. God became flesh; it is not a case of God merely possessing humanity.

## GOD: CHARACTER OF GOD

1. Whilst God is three persons all three persons have exactly the same essence or character:

a) SOVEREIGNTY

The Father (**Ephesians 1:11, cf Isaiah 40:8, Matthew 6:10, Hebrews 10:7, 9**)

The Son (**John 5:21, Revelation 19:16**)

The Spirit (**1 Corinthians 12:11, cf Hebrews 2:4**)

b) RIGHTEOUSNESS

The Father (**John 17:25**)

The Son (**Luke 1:35, Hebrews 7:26, 2 Corinthians 5:21**)

The Spirit The Holy Spirit

## c) JUSTICE

The Father (**Job 37:23, cf 8:3**)

The Son (**Acts 3:14, John 5:22, Revelation 19:11**)

The Spirit (**Nehemiah 9:20**)

## d) LOVE

The Father (**John 3:16**)

The Son (**Ephesians 5:25, 1 John 3:16**)

The Spirit (**John 16:7-11, 1 Corinthians 2:10**)

## e) ETERNAL LIFE

The Father (**John 5:26**)

The Son (**Micah 5:2, cf John 1:1-2, 1 John 5:11**)

The Spirit (**Isaiah 48:16**)

## f) ALL-KNOWING

The Father (**Hebrews 4:13, cf Matthew 11:27, 1 Peter 1:2**)

The Son (**John 18:4, cf Matthew 9:4, John 2:25, 1 Corinthians 4:5**)

The Spirit (**Isaiah 11:2, cf 1 Corinthians 2:11**)

## g) EVERYWHERE

The Father (**2 Chronicles 2:6**)

The Son (**Matthew 28:20, cf Ephesians 1:23**)

The Spirit (**Psalms 139:7**)

## h) ALL-POWERFUL

The Father (**Mark 14:36, cf 1 Peter 1:5**)

The Son (**Hebrews 1:3, cf Matthew 24:30, 2 Corinthians 12:9, Philippians 3:21**)

The Spirit (**Romans 15:19**)

## i) UNCHANGEABLE

The Father (**Hebrews 6:17, Psalm 33:11**)

The Son (**Hebrews 13:8**)

The Spirit (**John 14:16**)

## j) TRUTH

The Father (**John 7:28, John 17:3**)

The Son (**1 John 5:20, cf John 1:14, 14:6, Revelation 19:11**)

The Spirit (**1 John 5:6, cf John 14:17, 15:26, 16:13**)

**JUSTICE**

1. God's character involves perfect justice as an attribute. All he does is just and righteous. Refer Character of God, Righteousness.

2. We must adjust our lives and attitudes to God's perfect Justice. We do this at salvation by recognizing our need of a perfect Saviour. We do that when we sin and confess our sins, recognizing that we need the perfect sacrifice for sin, and we do this through Christian growth to spiritual maturity, as we grown more Christ like, so that our lives are characterized by more justice in our dealings. Refer Sin, Salvation, Maturity.

3. God's grace provides through the Cross what his Righteousness and Justice demands from sinful man. **Romans 5:12, 6:23, 1 Corinthians 5:21, 1 Peter 2:24, 1 John 1:9, 2:2.**

4. God's perfect Justice is met by the Cross and he waits for us to appropriate the blessings of salvation through faith in Christ. He waits to bless us without any compromise to his perfect character. **Proverbs 1:3, Ecclesiastes 9:13-10:13, Isaiah 30:18.**

**CHRIST: TESTIMONIES BY CHRIST OF HIMSELF**

1. He claimed to transcend the Mosaic Law, and to be entitled to rewrite it. **(Matthew 5:21-48.)**
2. He claimed pre-existence as God. He freely used the divine "I am" which was the name of Jehovah God in the Old Testament. **(John 6:35, 8:12,58, 10:7,11, 11:25, 14:6, 15:5)**
3. He told the disciples to pray in His name. **(John 14:14)**
4. He claimed to have come down from heaven and that He would return to where He came from. **(John 3:13, 6:33,42, 50-51, 62; 14:2-7)**
5. He claimed power over death. He spoke of laying his life down and that He had the power to take it up again. **(John 10:17-18)**
6. He claimed that death could not hold Him and that he would rise up again in three days. **(John 2:19)**
7. He claimed to be able to raise up all the dead on the last day. **(John 5:25-29, 11:25)**
8. He claimed that he was the judge of all men. **(Matthew 25:31; John 5:22)**
9. He claimed that to trust Him was the same as trusting God; thereby making Himself equal to God. **(Matthew 28:18-19, John 14:1)**
10. He claimed that man can only really know God as He is revealed in Him. **(Matthew 11:27; John 14:6)**
11. He accepted worship as right for Himself, that belonged only to God; from Nathaniel **(John 1:49)**, from Peter **(Matthew 16:16)** and from Thomas. **(John 20:28)**
12. He claimed that to see Him was to see God the Father. **(John 14:9-10)**
13. He claimed that He should be honoured as God is honoured, indeed that God is honoured when He is honoured. **(John 5:22-23)**
14. He claimed to be able to forgive sin, and give to all who believe in Him eternal life. **(Matthew 9:2; John 10:28, 3:16-21, 6:35, 11:25)**
15. He claimed that eternal judgment awaits those who reject him as Saviour. **(John 3:36; Matthew 25:41-46)**
16. He taught with absolute authority. **(Matthew 7:29, Mark 1:22, John 14:6)**
17. He claimed universal power. **(Matthew 28:18)**
18. He claimed that God the Father and He were one. **(John 10:30)**
19. He insisted that all revelation was fulfilled in Himself. He saw Himself as anticipated typologically in Jonah **(Matthew 12:39-41, Luke 11:29-32)**, Solomon **(Matthew 12:42, Luke 11:31)**, David **(Matthew 12:3,4, Mark 2:25-26; Luke 6:3,4)** and Isaiah. **(Matthew 13:13,14, Mark 4:12, Luke 8:10)**

**CHRIST: TESTIMONIES BY CHRIST IN THE BOOK OF REVELATION**

1. "I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last" - Jesus Christ knows all things **(Revelation 1:11)**
2. "I am the first and the last" - He is eternal **(Revelation 1:17)**
3. "I am he that liveth and was dead; and, behold, I am alive forever more, Amen; and have the keys of hell and death " - He became the God - man and died for us conquering death and saving us from an eternity in hell **(Revelation 1:18)**



4. "These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks." - He has the ministers of the church in his hand and is present in the churches. **(Revelation 2:1)**
5. "These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive." - He combines eternity with his sacrificial death. **(Revelation 2:8)**
6. "These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges." - He is and has the Word of God. **(Revelation 2:12)**
7. "These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass" - He is not only Saviour but is also Judge. **(Revelation 2:18)**
8. "These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars."- He gave the church the Holy Spirit so that the church can function **(Revelation 3:1)**
9. "These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth and no man openeth." - He is holy true and has authority. He also gives opportunities to enable us to serve. **(Revelation 3:7)**
10. "These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God"; - He has the final authority and is the revelation of God and the source of God's creation. **(Revelation 3:14)**
11. "Behold I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me." - He calls to man but does not coerce the freewill of man. **(Revelation 3:20)**

#### **CHRIST: TESTIMONIES ABOUT CHRIST IN ISAIAH**

1. His Godhead **(Isaiah 40:12-18, 51:13)**
2. His Incarnation **(Isaiah 7:14, 9:6)**
3. His Lowly Youth **(Isaiah 7:15, 9:1-2, 11:1, 53:2)**
4. His Servant hood **(Isaiah 11:2, 42:1)**
5. His Mildness **(Isaiah 42:2)**
6. His Tenderness **(Isaiah 42:3)**
7. His Obedience **(Isaiah 50:5)**
8. His Message **(Isaiah 61:1-2)**
9. His Miracles **(Isaiah 35:5-6)**
10. His Sufferings **(Isaiah 50:6, 52:13-15)**
11. His Rejection **(Isaiah 53:1-3)**
12. His Passion **(Isaiah 53:4-6)**
13. His Vicarious Death **(Isaiah 53:8)**
14. His Burial **(Isaiah 53:9)**
15. His Resurrection **(Isaiah 53:10)**
16. His Ascension **(Isaiah 52:13)**

17. His High Priestly Ministry (**Isaiah 53:12**)
18. His Exaltation (**Isaiah 52:13-15**)
19. His Role as Judge (**Isaiah 63:1-6**)
20. His Second Advent (**Isaiah 59:20-21**)
21. His Millennial Reign (**Isaiah 9:6-7, 11:3-9**)

**CHRIST: TESTIMONIES BY UNBELIEVERS**

1. Judas Iscariot (**Matthew 27:4**) - I have sinned in that I have betrayed innocent blood.
2. Pontius Pilate (**John 19:4,6**) - I find no crime in him.
3. Herod the Usurper (**Luke 23:15**) - No, nor yet Herod for I sent you to him and, lo nothing worthy of death is done unto him.
4. Pilate's wife (**Matthew 27:19**) - Have nothing to do with this just man.
5. The dying thief (**Luke 23:41**) - This man hath done nothing amiss.
6. The centurion of the Golgotha detachment (**Luke 23:47**) - This man was a righteous man.
7. The Roman soldiers at Golgotha (**Matthew 27:54**) - truly this one was the son of God.

**CHRISTIAN LIFE: IGNORANCE**

1. On a number of occasions believers are commanded not to be ignorant. As the Bible is the mind of Christ (**1Corinthians 2:16**) the more we know about the Scriptures the less our ignorance of God's viewpoint.
2. The areas of ignorance deal with past, present and future events.
3. PAST - Due to pride.  
That God's righteousness is by faith rather than by man's works. (Romans 10:3) "For they being ignorant of God's righteousness and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God."  
That God has a future for Israel (**Romans 11:25, 26**).  
That believers should not be ignorant of history or the Scriptures pertaining to how God dealt with Israel in the past (**1Corinthians 10:1-4**).
4. PRESENT - Due to immaturity of the believer.  
To the existence and use of spiritual gifts (**1 Corinthians 12:1**).  
To the use of suffering in the Christian life for development (**2 Corinthians 1:8**).  
To Satan's devices in deceiving believers (**2 Corinthians 2:11**).
5. FUTURE - To the existence of the translation or rapture of the Church as a source of comfort to church age believers (**1Thessalonians 4:13-18**).

**CHRISTIAN LIFE: OBEDIENCE**

1. Obedience is better than offerings. (**1 Samuel 15:22; Proverbs 21:3; 28:9**). If we are not in God's will, any "worship" we offer is unacceptable.
2. Obedience is something you have to learn. The basic training in obedience has to start in childhood. As it says in (**Exodus 20:12 and Deuteronomy 5:16**) "Honour your father and your mother ". (**Proverbs 4:3, 4; 22:6; 29:15-17; Hebrews 5:8**).

3. Teaching your child obedience is an act of love. (**Proverbs 3:12; 19:18; 23:13-14**).
4. We have to obey those who are in authority over us. (**Exodus 20:12; 22:28; Leviticus 19:3; Deuteronomy 5:16; Romans 13:1-5; Ephesians 6:1-5; Colossians 3:18-22; Titus 3:1**).
5. Those in authority have been put in that position by God. (**Romans 13:1**).
6. Obedience to those in authority is obedience to God. (**Proverbs 24:21; Ephesians 6:7; Colossians 3:23-24; Romans 13:5**).
7. Disobedience to those in authority is disobedience to God. (**Romans 1:30; 13:2**).
8. But when we are ordered to do something that is against God's Will we have to disobey. (**Acts 4:19; 5:40-42**)
9. The fifth commandment (**Exodus 20:12; Deuteronomy 5:16**) is the only commandment with a promise. (**Proverbs 10:17; Ephesians 6:1-3**). Social life in a society is only possible when the people in it have learned to obey.
10. If this commandment is ignored, if the authority of the family is denied or not exercised, society will quickly slide into anarchy. (**Isaiah 3:12; Proverbs 29:21; 30:21-23; Romans 1:30**).
11. Jesus Christ was perfect in His obedience. (**Luke 2:51; Philippians 2:8**). Examples of the Lord's perfect obedience to the Father's will.
  - a) The Lord's temptation in the wilderness (**Matthew 4:1-11**), where the Lord resisted the temptation in His humanity to use His divine power outside the Father's will (**Philippians 2:5-8, Hebrews 10:7**)
  - b) In the Garden of Gethsemane the Lord resisted all temptation to the contrary but set His face firmly to go through with the horror of the cross (**Matthew 26:38-46, Mark 14:34-42, Luke 22:41-44**)
  - c) During the provocations of the trials the Lord stood firm and resolute. Although He had the power to resist arrest, as shown briefly in (**John 18:6**), He voluntarily went with the troops, even chiding Peter for his sword play (**Luke 22:49-51**). Although abused (**Matthew 26:67-68**), struck (**John 18:22**), scourged (**Matthew 27:26**), mocked and beaten (**Matthew 27:27-31**), and finally crucified the Lord calmly accepted this all as part of the Father's Plan, resisting any temptation to rebel at the injustice, cruelty and callousness of those who perpetrated this evil. Rather He prayed for them, acknowledging to Pilate that all this was part of His role as Saviour (**Luke 23:34, John 18:37**)
  - d) When miracles were demanded by Herod Antipas (**Luke 23:8-11**) the Lord resisted any temptation to instantly judge that evil man and his court but saying nothing set His face to the cross on which He would bear even the sins of Herod Antipas (**1 John 2:2**)
  - e) When He stumbled on the road to the cross He did not call on divine strength but Simon of Cyrene had to be pressed into service to carry the cross. (**Matthew 27:32, Luke 23:26**)
  - f) When reviled by the crowds as He hung on the cross, taunted to do things which He could have done, He resisted all temptation to step down from the cross but stayed there to bear the sins of all. (**Matthew 27:39-44, Mark 15:29-32, Luke 23 :35-39**)

## HARMONY

### JESUS CHRIST IS THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD

Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

The Pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record is not true. Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of myself, yet my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go. Ye judge after the flesh; I judge no man. And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.

THE JEWISH LAW OF EVIDENCE AND CHRIST

It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true. I am one that bear witness of myself, and the Father that sent me beareth witness of me. Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also. These words spake Jesus in the treasury, as he taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him; for his hour was not yet come.

**96 B – JESUS WARNS AGAINST UNBELIEF**

**JOHN 8:21-30**

**21** Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come. **22** Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come. **23** And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath; I am from above: ye are of this world; I am not of this world. **24** I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins. **25** Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, Even the same that I said unto you from the beginning. **26** I have many things to say and to judge of you: but he that sent me is true; and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him. **27** They understood not that he spake to them of the Father. **28** Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am he, and that I do nothing of myself; but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things. **29** And he that sent me is with me: the Father hath not left me alone; for I do always those things that please him. **30** As he spake these words, many believed on him.

**KEY WORDS**

Said	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Indicative]
Go my way	Hupago	Go [Present Active Indicative]
Shall seek	Zeteo	Seek [Future Active Indicative]
Shall die	Apothnesko	Kill [Future Passive Indicative]
Sins	Hamartia	Sin
Go	Hupago	Go [Aorist Active Indicative]
Cannot	Dunamai ou	Unable, Have no power [Present Middle Indicative]
Come	Erchomai	Come [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Said	Lego	Say [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Kill	Apothnesko	Kill, Die [Future Active Indicative]
Saith	Lego	Say [Present Active Indicative]
Go	Hupago	Go [Present Active Indicative]
Cannot	Dunamai ou	Unable, Have no power [Present Middle Indicative]
Come	Erchomai	Come [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Said	Lego	Say [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Are	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
From	Ek	Out of
Beneath	Kato	Below, Beneath
Am	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Above	Ano	Above
Are	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
World	Kosmos	World
Am	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Said	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Indicative]
Shall die	Apothnesko	Kill, Die [Future Middle Indicative]
Believe	Pisteuo	Believe [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Am	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Shall die	Apothnesko	Kill, Die [Future Middle Indicative]
Said	Lego	Say [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Art	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Saith	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Indicative]
Same	-	Not found in the original

Said	Laleo	Speak [Present Active Indicative]
Beginning	Arche	Beginning. Of old
Have	Echo	Have and hold [Present Active Indicative]
Many things	Polus	Much
Say	Laleo	Say [Present Active Infinitive]
Judge	Krino	Judge [Present Active Infinitive]
Sent	Pempo	Send [Aorist Active Participle]
Is	Eimi	Keep on being [Aorist Active Participle]
True	Alethes	True
Speak	Laleo	Speak [Present Active Indicative]
Have heard	Akouo	Hear [Aorist Active Indicative]
Understood	Ginosko	Understand [Aorist Active Indicative]
Spake	Lego	Say [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Father	Pater	Father
Said	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Indicative]
Lifted up	Hupsoo	Lift up, Exalt [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Son	Uihos	Son
Man	Anthropos	Man
Shall know	Ginosko	Understand [Future Middle Indicative]
Am	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Do	Poieo	Do [Present Active Indicative]
Nothing	Oudeis	Nothing
Taught	Didasko	Teach [Aorist Active Indicative]
Speak	Laleo	Speak [Present Active Indicative]
Sent	Pempo	Send [Aorist Active Participle]
Is	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Hath left	Aphiemi	Leave [Aorist Active Indicative]
Alone	Monos	Alone
Do	Poieo	Do [Present Active Indicative]
Please	Arestos	Pleasing
Spake	Laleo	Speak [Present Active Participle]
Words	Tauta	These
Many	Polus	Many
Believed	Pisteuo	Believe [Aorist Active Indicative]

**PERFECT TENSE VERBS – None found**

**OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECY FULFILLED AT THE FIRST COMING OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST**

ITEM	OLD TESTAMENT	DESCRIPTION	FULFILMENT
96 B	Deuteronomy 18:18	Sent by the Father to speak His Words	John 8:28-29

**REFLECTION**

**Verse 21.** Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come. **22.** Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.

After His death they desperately tried to find His body, but they couldn't because it wasn't there to be found. They tried to kill the early church but couldn't. Their hatred of the truth burned within them and they died in their sin; the sin of unbelief. **Hebrews 3:12-15.**

The Lord says that after His death they would not be able to follow Him. He says that they will die in their sins. "In their sins" is in the Koine Greek language of scripture the locative of sphere; this is in the dative case, here of disadvantage.

Jesus is saying to them, "You will die in the slave market of sin and the full significance of this will only be seen when you stand before Me in eternity and you will see that what I did on the Cross was to pay for your sins".

The Unbeliever has the answer to sin but they stayed in the slave market! The eternal destiny of the unbeliever is the Lake of Fire, with Satan, who also thought he didn't need to bother about facing his evil and being repentance and seeking forgiveness; as they have all persistently rejected the Lord and what He had done for them. If you decide to keep on living in sin you cannot escape. **Hebrews 2:3, Acts 4:12.**

**John 12:44 - 50.** All people are judged by their response to the Lord Jesus Christ.

**John 16:8 - 11.** All are convicted by the Holy Spirit, but some resist the truth preferring to live a lie. Ultimate judgement is that they are left with their lie! Most unbelievers are eternally lost because they simply didn't care about the Lord and His work.

**Revelation 20:11 - 15.** This is the alternative to the gospel message. The unbeliever stands condemned in their own good works.

**1 John 2:1 - 2,** shows that Christ died for the sins of the whole world and people go to hell on the basis of their refusal to accept the Lord Jesus Christ as Saviour, choosing rather to trust their own works above the Lord's. Their sin is the same as that of Cain! Genesis 4. This shows the mighty act of the justice and grace of God where the blood of Christ pays for the sins of the world, and the clear issue is made for mankind.

**Verse 23. And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath; I am from above: ye are of this world; I am not of this world. 24. I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins.**

Here the Lord makes it clear that these people will die in their sin. What is their sin - unbelief, not believing that He is the Christ? The unbeliever is a slave to their sins. They cannot overcome their sins. There is no way they can stop doing these things until they have got a new nature.

The richness of salvation is illustrated here by the fact that all people are legally free from the penalty of sin. The only ground for condemnation is the rejection of Jesus Christ as a Saviour. The fact that they remain in their sins means that they have a miserable life and fail to get true life and peace in Him. This is the tragedy of unbelief.

People are therefore resisting the Spirit nowadays by filling their life with so many things that they do not need to think about God. Unbelievers live a lie. Those who come to the Lord late in life often feel great regret at the time they have wasted. After a funeral people will quite often drown their sorrows in alcohol to forget that they too must travel the path of death, and by drinking try to ignore the fact that they are unprepared to meet their Maker.

What a lot of them are doing is trying to forget that they one day will join their friends. They have heard the offer of freedom and think that they are free but they are deceiving themselves, they are living in sin, they are making money out of their belief system. If you find yourself in an apostate church you should retire quietly and seek a living one. Pray about it and let the Lord guide you out to a place where He is honoured.

"Pastor" in the Greek is the word for shepherd. You are supposed to look after the sheep that have been given to you by God, and you are not supposed to lasso goats to augment the congregation. Let the Lord add people to the church as per Acts. If your church is staying small do a Nehemiah, pray, preach the Word faithfully, and do not worry about it. Enjoy the smallness and teach them so that they all get to maturity. It will be about two years before things start growing. **Zechariah 4:6-10.**

At the end of the maturing time you will say, go out and evangelise, and the church will grow. If you get people who are mature and they each go out and win a person a month or year growth will occur. The Lord will give a burden to people to evangelise and they will naturally become keen to share the Lord with outsiders.

This will cause growth as the Spirit will lead them to a person who is ready for the gospel. This is what church growth is all about. We need to think how the Spirit works. Church growth is a work of the Holy Spirit – not our work – ours is to obey! Our job is to walk with the Holy Spirit.

**Verse 25. Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, Even the same that I said unto you from the beginning.**

This question has a barb to it. The Pharisees try and get the Lord to condemn Himself. He refers back to the previous statements He has made about Himself, in verses 23, and 24. He is going to repeat this again in verse 28. He says, in words they understand within the Jewish context, "I am God, I am your Messiah, your Creator".

Turn back and look at the origin of this phrase, "I AM". **Exodus 3:13-15** - Moses was told that "I AM" sent him to the Israelites. Translating this phrase is difficult, it means, "I am who I am,...I always will be, I am the only one". This is also the answer to the Jehovah Witnesses, for the Lord clearly claims to be God here. In verse 30 many were saved but many are not.

At evangelistic meetings you fully know that you have the truth, and you cannot comprehend why the unbeliever cannot see it. Even in the Lord's ministry He did not get a hundred percent response. Do not expect in the Devil's world to be loved, you will be hated, just as your Lord was. **John 15:18ff**.

**Verse 26. I have many things to say and to judge of you: but he that sent me is true; and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him. 27. They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.**

The Lord is introducing to the Jewish rejecters that He is going to be going to the world. This is the first recognition in the ministry that because the majority of the Jewish people have rejected His message it will be going to the Gentiles. **Matthew 28:18-20**. This message is bigger than Judaism, and the Jewish people will realise that they have been side-lined, but sadly it will only be after the deaths of hundreds of thousands in the two Jewish Revolts, 66-70 AD, and then 134-138 AD.

**1 Corinthians 2:9-16** - this chapter is the commentary on John 8 where unbelievers are trying to understand spiritual things which they do not have the capacity to do.

**Verse 28. Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am he, and that I do nothing of myself; but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things.**

The crucifixion is going to make these people think, and these people will actually see it, as they are living in Jerusalem. We are only six months out from the crucifixion at this point. When you realise the nature of the supernatural death that will occur it will challenge you, the Lord said.

The success of Peter's sermon at Pentecost was due to the evidence of the death and resurrection of Christ and signs that were associated with them. Perhaps some of these Pharisees were amongst those who repented and believed. They may have been saved, and perhaps were the legalistic group, that even though saved were some of those who caused problems in Jerusalem and Galatia later. **Acts 15:1ff, Galatians 1:6ff**.

**Verse 29. And he that sent me is with me: the Father hath not left me alone; for I do always those things that please him. 30. As he spake these words, many believed on him.**

The Lord is reminding them of the unity of the Father and the Son which would only be broken when the Father and the Holy Spirit turned their backs on the Lord Jesus Christ on the Cross when He was being judged for the sins of the world. **2 Corinthians 5:21**. We are one says the Lord and the plan is one, and it will be a triumph.

## APPLICATION

There is no hope without Christ. We must be honest with our unbelieving friends.

The Lord is bluntly honest, and we must be also. **Acts 4:12**.

Counselling a believer is easier than counselling an unbeliever, as there is a power in them, in the form of the Holy Spirit, and He will get things done.

The unbeliever is in the slave market of sin, the good news is that the payment has been made, the slaves can be free; they are morally, righteously free because of what Christ did on the Cross.

Unbelievers enjoy themselves occasionally but when they sit back and look at life they find it is emptiness. In the ancient world you did not have radios, television and the like to occupy and tranquillise your mind. People take their noise with them today, even on training runs so that they need not think about their life. If a person truly considers their inner state and their position, it is clear that they need a Saviour.

It is very tempting to look for growth in the local church by seeking all and sundry as members for the Church, this can cause real problems for all you get is the "mixed multitude". You are a bad shepherd or pastor if you follow that way.

The problem in many "religious" legalistic but unbelieving churches is that you have the natural man speaking to natural men and women. This is why the gospel is not given because there is no one in the church that understands spiritual things.

The liberal church changes the message rather than the message changing the people. Unsaved people are blinded to the truth. It is tangible when you talk to them. You must pray for them that the Holy Spirit will give them reality in the gospel. **John 16:8 -11**.

## DOCTRINES

### CHRIST: KENOSIS OF CHRIST

1. Kenosis is an expression which means to "empty oneself" or "to make himself of no reputation."
2. Principle of Kenosis:- (**Philippians 2:5-8**)
3. Jesus Christ from eternity past always has been God. As such he is all knowing, he is all powerful, has everlasting life and many other absolute qualities. He was not created because he is eternal.
4. Jesus Christ chose to become a little lower than the angels and took on the form of man.
5. Adam the first man aspired to be God, the second Adam who is God divested himself of his deity (Kenosis) and became man in order to save mankind.
6. During his earthly ministry, rather than using his own absolute power he used the power of the Holy Spirit.

### GOD - FATHERHOOD OF GOD

Fatherhood comes in various concepts:-

1. The Fatherhood over creation - **Ephesians 3:14-15** - all beings have their origin in God. We get our life and very existence from God. There is therefore a brotherhood in the creation. The liberals however take this a step further and talk about the brotherhood of man and the universal Fatherhood of God which is a lie which is exposed by the Lord Jesus Christ. Jesus Christ said that all men are not brothers but only become such in Christ. Even Satan was given his life by God. There is no relationship in the Father creatorship combination.
2. Fatherhood by intimate relationship which is the concept of the relationship between God and Israel. In Exodus 4:22 Israel is my son - this is my firstborn. This is more than God saying that He is their creator but it is less than saying that they are regenerated. In the New Testament it says that all Israel is not Israel. There is however a relationship between the Father and Israel, a care for Israel. He preserves the nation. In the Bible the word father is used a large number of times in relation to the relationship between God and Israel. However only a few Jews were regenerated.
3. A specific relationship between the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ - **Ephesians 1:3**. The first specific revelation of the New Testament is that God the Father is the father of the Lord Jesus Christ. It also shows without any doubt the deity of the Lord Jesus Christ by His attributes and His works. The words father and son are used in the New Testament to show the intimacy of the relationship between God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ with out fulfilling all the relationships which would be true of a human relationship of Father



and Son. This was the error of the Arian theologians who said that he was a son of God but not equal with God.

4. The second person has been the Son from eternity past. For eternity there has been this close relationship between the Father and the Son. In **Isaiah 9:6** it shows that a child is born but a son is given. The baby was born but the Son was given as the Son had existed forever. What they are saying is that you think of the most noble father and the best possible son and the love between those two and you get a small glimpse of the relationship between the Father and the Son.

5. The Father of believers in the Lord Jesus Christ (**Romans 8:15, Galatians 4:6-7**)

a) Only in Christ do we become brothers. (**Galatians 3:27-29**) This is the result of the Holy Spirit who baptises us into the body of Christ and makes us a new creation in Him. (**1 Corinthians 12:13, Ephesians 4:5**)

b) God is not the spiritual father of the unregenerate man; they are His creation but not His children. (John 14:6) Before salvation we were sons of our sinful nature. (**John 8:42-47, Ephesians 2:19**)

6. In summary therefore.

[a] The Son of God is said to have been begotten of the Father - **Psalm 2:7, John 1:14, 18, 3:16, 18, 1 John 4:9**

[b] The Father acknowledged the Lord Jesus Christ as His Son - **Matthew 3:17, 17:5, Luke 9:35**

[c] The Father is acknowledged by the Son - **Matthew 11:27, 26:63-64, Luke 22:29, John 8:16-29, 33-44, 17:1** The Son is subject to the Father's plan but it should be remembered that the plan had been a joint plan when it was conceived with its recognition of role and responsibility.

[d] The fact that God the Father is acknowledged by men to be the Father of the Lord Jesus Christ - **Matthew 16:16, Mark 15:39, John 1:34, 49, Acts 3:13**

[e] The Son acknowledges the Father by being subject to Him - **John 8:29, 49**

[f] Even the demons recognise this relationship between the Father and the Son - **Matthew 8:29** Satan's eternal damnation relies on this relationship and its permanency

7. Before salvation all members of the human race were "sold under sin", we were strangers before God, not sons. **Romans 7:14, Ephesians 2:19**. Spiritually we were dead, we had no relationship with God other than creatures to the creator we did not recognize **Ephesians 2:1**

8. Before salvation we were all of different races, the only brotherhood we can ever have is in Christ. **Galatians 3:27-29**.

9. Salvation alone makes us children of God. Before we were slaves of sin, sons of our old sin nature, children of rebellion. **Ephesians 2:19, John 8:42-47, 1 John 3:10-15**.

10. Only God can make us his children, for only God has that power. **John 1:12, 13**. We are either 'born-again', born from above or we remain spiritually dead, children of Satan, **John 3:3, 6, 36**.

11. Unbelievers cannot and will not see this unique relationship. **1 John 3:1, 1 Corinthians 1:18**. As sons of rebellion they believe their father's lie i.e. the universal fatherhood of God and universal brotherhood of man (both of which are false concepts). **John 8:44**. This lie perpetrates the idea that God is a "soft-touch" and will not judge man for their sin, but all will be well in the end. This is declared false by God in his word.

12. Believers sonship guarantees heirship, eternal life and fellowship for them. **1 John 3:2, 3, Romans 8:16-18**.

13. The Holy Spirit is God's down payment on the believer's inheritance - the assurance of more to come, **Ephesians 1:14**.

14. Believers are heirs of eternal life through relationship with God in Christ **John 8:35, 51**.

a. Receiving rewards: **Colossians 3:24, 25, 2 John 8, 1 Corinthians 3:8** and,

b. Receiving a resurrection body. **1 Corinthians 15:50-54**.

15. The source of our confidence is based in the Lord's resurrection. He is therefore our "lively hope", **1 Peter 1:3-5**. He can be depended upon to meet all needs for we will be with him forever. **John 14:1-4**.

**HOLY SPIRIT: MINISTRY TO JESUS CHRIST**

1. Prophesied in the Old Testament (**Isaiah 11:1-3**)
2. Virgin birth was the work of the Holy Spirit **Hebrews 10:5**
3. Holy Spirit given without measure to the humanity of Christ (**John 3:34**)
4. Holy Spirit was related to the baptism of Jesus (**Matthew 3:16**).
5. The Holy Spirit sustained Jesus Christ during his earthly ministry **Luke 4:18, 19**
6. The Lord acknowledged the work of the Holy Spirit in his works and miracles - **Matthew 12:28**,
7. The Holy Spirit forsook the Lord when he bore our sins on the cross **Matthew 27:46**,
8. The Holy Spirit had a part in the resurrection of Jesus Christ **Romans 8:11**
9. The present ministry of the Holy Spirit to Jesus Christ **John 16:13,14**

**WORLD**

1. World under control of Satan:
  - a) ruler of this world (**John 12:31; 14:30; 16:11**)
  - b) god of this world (**2 Corinthians 4:4**)
  - c) he deceives the world (**Revelation 12:9**).
  - d) Satan is filling the world with his propaganda (**1 Timothy 4:1**).
2. Jesus Christ created earth (**Genesis 1:1; Isaiah 45:18**). He gave control to original mankind (**Genesis 1:28**) but man lost it at the fall (**Genesis 3:6**).
3. Sin and spiritual death are the basis of Satan's rule over this world. Therefore, God so loved the world that He gave a Saviour (**John 3:16**), hence Christ as a title in this connection. Christ is the light of the world (**John 8:12; 9:5**).
4. Therefore Christ is the saviour of the world (**John 3:17; 4:42; 1 John 4:14**). The Saviour who gave His life for the world (John 6:33); hence Christ has a title in this connection. Christ is the light of the world (**John 8:12; 9:5**).
5. Therefore Christ has overcome the world (**John 16:33**), so that the believer can overcome the world (**1 John 5:4,5**).
6. Consequently believers in Christ must not love the world (**1 John 2:15,16**). Nor must believers conform to the world (**Romans 12:2**). Worldliness is what you think, which may be demonstrated by what you do.
7. World control by Satan will stop at the Second Advent. However, believers will continue forever (**1 John 2:17**).
8. Also, the Word of God abides forever (**1 Peter 1:23,25**), and is designed to overcome the ruler of this world (**1 John 2:14**). Therefore, not conforming to the world and overcoming the world are accomplished through Bible doctrine, by which God has made foolish the wisdom of the world (**1 Corinthians 1:20; 3:19**).
9. It is therefore of greatest importance that the believer's attitude is based on the Word of God (**Philippians 2:5; 2 Timothy 1:7; Isaiah 26:3,4; Philippians 4:7; 2 Corinthians 10:4,5; 1 Corinthians 2:16; 2 Corinthians 1:5,6,8**).
10. Backsliding is characterised as friendship with the world (**James 4:4**).

**WORLDLINESS**

1. Worldliness means to follow the beliefs and philosophy of man rather than that of God
2. Worldliness is the opposite to Godliness; it is thinking/doing in opposition to God's revealed word. **Titus 2:11-14.**
3. All people are faced with the constant choice of following God's way or the world's. **Romans 5:12, 3:19, 1 Corinthians 1:21, Ephesians 2:12, James 1:27, 2 Peter 1:4, 2:20.**
4. Satan is the "prince of this world", and has power to deceive those who are negative to God's plans. **John 12:31, 14:30, 16:11, 1 Corinthians 4:4, 1 Peter 5:8,9.**
5. We must not love the world, **1 John 2:15-17.**
6. We must hate all the world stands for, in thought and in deed. **1 Corinthians 5:9-13, 11:30-32, Galatians 6:14, James 1:27, James 4:4, 2 Peter 1:3,4, 1 Corinthians 3:18, 19.**
7. We must not return to our old behaviour patterns, **Ephesians 2:1-7.**
8. This evil world system and the prince of this world will be condemned. **Matthew 18:7, John 12:31, 16:11, 1 Corinthians 6:2, 2 Peter 3:7, 2 Peter 2:1ff.**

**HARMONY**

## THE INABILITY OF THE UNBELIEVER

Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come. Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come. And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath; I am from above: ye are of this world; I am not of this world. I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins.

Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, Even the same that I said unto you from the beginning. I have many things to say and to judge of you: but he that sent me is true; and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him. They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.

## JESUS CHRIST DEPENDANT ON THE FATHER

Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am he, and that I do nothing of myself; but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things. And he that sent me is with me: the Father hath not left me alone; for I do always those things that please him. As he spake these words, many believed on him.

**96 C – THE TRUE CHILDREN OF ABRAHAM****JOHN 8:31-47**

**John 8:31** Then said Jesus to those Jews **which believed** on him, **If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed; 32** And ye shall **know the truth, and the truth shall make you free. 33** They answered him, **We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage** to any man: how sayest thou, **Ye shall be made free? 34** Jesus answered them, **Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin. 35** And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: but the Son abideth ever. **36** If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed. **37** I **know** that ye are Abraham's seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you. **38** I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father. **39** They answered and said unto him, **Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham. 40** But now ye seek to kill me, a man that **hath told you** the truth,

which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham. 41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be **not born** of fornication; we have one Father, even God. 42 Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and **came from** God; neither came I of myself, but he sent me. 43 Why do ye not understand my speech? even because ye cannot hear my word. 44 Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it. 45 And because I tell you the truth, ye believe me not. 46 Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me? 47 He that is of God heareth God's words: ye therefore hear them not, because ye are not of God.

**KEY WORDS**

Said	Lego	Say [Imperfect Active Indicative]
<b>Believed</b>	<b>Pisteuo</b>	<b>Believe [Perfect Active Participle]</b>
Continue	Meno	Continue, Abide [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Word	Logos	Word
Are	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Disciples	Mathetes	Disciple
Indeed	Alethos	Truly
Shall know	Ginosko	Know [Future Middle Indicative]
Truth	Aletheia	Truth
Shall make free	Eleutheroo	Liberate, Make free [Future Active Indicative]
Answered	Apokrinomai	Answered [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Be	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Seed	Sperma	Seed
Never	Popote	At any time
<b>Were in bondage</b>	<b>Douleuo</b>	<b>Be in bondage [Perfect Active Indicative]</b>
Any man	Oudeis	No one
Sayest	Lego	Say [Present Active Indicative]
Shall be	Ginomai	To become [Future Middle Indicative]
Free	Eleutheros	Free
Answered	Apokrinomai	Answer [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Verily	Amen	Truly
Say	Lego	Say [Present Active Indicative]
Committeth	Poieo	Do [Present Active Participle]
Sin	Hamartia	Sin
Is	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Servant	Doulos	Slave
Abideth	Meno	Abide [Present Active Indicative]
House	Oikia	House
For ever	Eis Aion	For ever
Son	Uihos	Son
Abideth	Meno	Abide [Present Active Indicative]
Make you free	Eleutheroo	Liberate, Make free [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Shall be	Eimi	Keep on being [Future Middle Indicative]
Indeed	Ontos	Surely, Really
<b>Know</b>	<b>Oida</b>	<b>Know [Perfect Active Indicative]</b>
Are	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Seek	Zeteo	Seek [Present Active Indicative]
Kill	Apokteino	Kill [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Word	Logos	Word
Hath no place	Choreo Ou	Have no place [Present Active Indicative]
Speak	Laleo	Speak [Present Active Indicative]
<b>Seen</b>	<b>Horao</b>	<b>See, Perceive [Perfect Active Indicative]</b>
Father	Pater	Father
Do	Poieo	Do [Present Active Indicative]
Seen	Horao	See, Perceive [Aorist Active Indicative]
Answered	Apokrinomai	Answer [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Said	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Indicative]
Is	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Saith	Lego	Say [Present Active Indicative]

Were	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Children	Teknon	Young children
Would do	Poieo	Do [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Works	Ergon	Works
Seek	Zeteo	Seek [Present Active Indicative]
Kill	Apokteino	Kill [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Man	Anthropos	Man
<b>Told</b>	<b>Laleo</b>	<b>Tell [Perfect Active Indicative]</b>
Truth	Aletheia	Truth
Heard	Akouo	Hear [Aorist Active Indicative]
God	Theos	God
Did	Poieo	Do [Aorist Active Indicative]
Do	Poieo	Do [Present Active Indicative]
Deeds	Ergon	Works
Said	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Indicative]
<b>Born</b>	<b>Gennaio</b>	<b>Conceive [Perfect Passive Indicative]</b>
Fornication	Porneia	Fornication
Have	Echo	Have and hold [Present Active Indicative]
One	Heis	One
Said	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Indicative]
Were	Eimi	Keep on being [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Would love	Agapao	Unconditional love [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Proceed forth	Erxomai	Come from [Aorist Active Indicative]
Came	Heko	Arrive, Be present [Present Active Indicative]
<b>Came</b>	<b>Erchomai</b>	<b>Come [Perfect Active Indicative]</b>
Sent	Apostello	Send out [Aorist Active Indicative]
Do ye not	Ou	Not
Understand	Ginosko	Understand [Present Active Indicative]
Speech	Lalia	Speech
Cannot	Dunamai	Unable [Present Middle Indicative]
Hear	Akouo	Hear [Present Active Infinitive]
Word	Logos	Word
Are	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Devil	Diabolos	Devil
Lusts	Epithumia	Lust, Desire
Will	Thelo	Desire, Will [Present Active Indicative]
Do	Poieo	Do [Present Active Infinitive]
Was	Eimi	Keep on being [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Murderer	Anthropoktonos	Murderer, literally a man slayer
Beginning	Arche	Beginning
Abode	Histemi	Abide, Stand [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Is	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Speaketh	Laleo	Speak [Present Active Subjunctive]
Lie	Pseudos	Lie
Speaketh	Laleo	Speak [Present Active Indicative]
Is	Eimi	Keeps on being [Present Active Indicative]
Liar	Pseustes	Liar
Tell	Lego	Say, Tell [Present Active Indicative]
Believe	Pisteuo	Believe [Present Active Indicative]
Convinceth	Elegcho	Admonish, Rebuke [Present Active Indicative]
Sin	Hamartia	Sin
Say	Lego	Say [Present Active Indicative]
Do you	Humeis	You
Believe	Pisteuo	Believe [Present Active Indicative]
Is	Eimi	Keeps on being [Present Active Participle]
Hearth	Akouo	Hear [Present Active Indicative]
Hear	Akouo	Hear [Present Active Indicative]
Words	Rhema	Word, Sayings
Are	Eimi	Keeps on being [Present Active Indicative]

**PERFECT TENSE VERBS**

**DOULEUO – SERVE, BE IN BONDAGE** – the verb occurs 25 times in the New Testament and means to be a slave or to be in bondage. It is one of 4 Greek verbs related to bondage including Douloo, which means to make a slave of or to bring into bondage. In **John 8:33** the Pharisees claimed that because they were descended from Abraham they were never in bondage, ignoring that at the time of Christ they were under Roman bondage, and had previously been in bondage to the Seleucids, Persians, Babylonians, Assyrians and Egyptians....

**ERCHOMAI – COME, COME TO PASS** – Occurs 641 times in the New Testament with only 21 times in the Perfect Tense. The Perfect Tense is predominantly in the Gospels and always in the Active Voice. It occurs twice in Mark and Acts, four times in Luke, eleven times in John, once in both Philipians and 1 John. Mark 9:13 is the first of a series of perfect tenses which relate to the rejection of God's Plan. Here Jesus says that Elijah has come but was badly done by, and rejected.

He further says in Luke 7:33 That John the Baptist was rejected as demon possessed and He Himself rejected as a glutton and winebibber in Luke 7:34. Jesus said that He had come into the world as the Light John 12:46 but men loved darkness John 3:19, He had come in His Father's name and had been rejected John 5:43 and that He had come forth from God but they rejected Him **John 8:42**. He had come with a permanent result which had divided the believer and unbeliever.

**GENNAO – TO BE BORN** – Occurs 97 times in the New Testament with 19 of the occasions being in the Perfect Tense. The Passive voice indicating receiving birth is used on 17 occasions. John dominates this group being recorded 6 times in the Gospel of John and a further 7 times in 1 John. There are 3 occasions in Acts and single references in Galatians, Hebrews and 2 Peter. In John 18:37 the Lord Jesus Christ tells Pontius Pilate that He was born to be King. Two times in the New Testament Paul uses the Perfect Tense in relation to Jesus being the begotten of God quoting Psalm 2:7 in Acts 13:33 and Hebrews 1:5.

**LALEO – TO SPEAK** - Occurs 298 times in the New Testament with 14 appearances in the Perfect Tense, In John 6:63 Jesus says that the words He "speaks" are spirit and are life. Jesus said that the Jews seek to kill Him, a Man who had "told" them, the truth from God **John 8:40**. However in John 9:29 the Jews say that they know that God "spoke" to Moses but do not know about Jesus.

Addressing the disciples at the Last Supper in John 15:3 Jesus tells them that they are all clean because of the words He had "spoken" to them already while in John 15:11 that the words "spoken" to them was so that their joy might be full and peace rule their hearts. John 16:33.

In John 16:1 the words "spoken" were so they should not stumble, in John 16:4 when the time comes they may remember them but noted that because He had told them of His departure at this stage they were sorrowful. John 16:6.

In John 16:25 Jesus said that He had been speaking in parables but would now "speak" plainly and in John 18:20 that He had always "spoken" openly in the synagogues when asked about His doctrines by the High Priest.

**OIDA, EIDO – TO KNOW** – Occurs 251 times in the Perfect Tense in the New Testament and is by far the largest with Grapho next at 96 occurrences.

Because of the mixture of "knows" and "don't knows" and different characters ranging from the Trinity, through the Disciples of Christ, Religious Leaders, and even to demons the review of this verb is given in each verse it occurs.

**PISTEUO – TO BELIEVE** - Occurs 248 times in the New Testament with 18 times in the Perfect Tense with 15 times being in the Active Voice. In the Passive Voice it means to be Committed. Half of these occur in the Gospel and letters of John. The merit in believing is in what one believes in as shown in John 3:18 where he that believes in Christ is not condemned which the person who does not believe is condemned already because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God. This is repeated in John 6:69 where Peter states they have come In **John 8:31** Jesus said to those Jews who believed Him "If you abide in My word you are my disciples indeed. Martha in John 11:27 said that she believed that Jesus was the Messiah. In John 16:27 Jesus said that the Father loved the disciples because they had loved Him and believed that He had come from God. In John 20:29 Jesus notes that Thomas had seen and believed.

**OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECY FULFILLED AT THE FIRST COMING OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST**

ITEM	OLD TESTAMENT	DESCRIPTION	FULFILMENT
96C	Psalm 2:6	His Character – Holiness	John 8:46
	Isaiah 61:1c	Provide freedom from the bondage of sin	John 8:31-36

**REFLECTION**

**INTRODUCTION**

Here the Lord calls the religious people what they are – children of the Devil himself. These people were under bondage. People who are in rebellion quickly forget the truth. As religious unbelievers they are following their father the Devil. These are unbelievers in need of a Saviour.

These people were impressed with their own background, and the Lord told them the facts about who they really were. The first lie of Satan was to reject God and His Word whilst his second lie was to produce an alternative, a religious system that leaves God out. These people who are hearing and hating the Lord are twice the sons of Satan. They have rejected the truth and then accepted the lie of false religion, which denies their need of a Saviour. Their third strike is that they are sinners by nature.

**Verse 31. Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed;**

Many people had saving faith, but they did not go on to live in the light. This still happens today. They accept Him but they did not follow Him onwards in daily life and so miss out on the best God has for them, but the perfect tense of the verb “believe” reminds us that the results of belief remain eternal. **2 Timothy 2:13.** A disciple follows and grows more and more like the Master. **Ephesians 4:13.**

If you are a believer, you are meant to be a disciple, and if you truly march on with Jesus you will be blessed in time and eternity, but the doctrine of “Eternal Security” is here, and we can relax in the eternal nature of the results of true belief. So the question remains, do you walk in the light? Remember the parable of the sower and the seed. **Matthew 13:3-14.**

**Verse 32. And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free. 33. They answered him, We be Abraham’s seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free?**

If you walk in the light, the truth will set you free. The Pharisees say they are free, but they are not, and they lie about their past. Jewish history shows that they were slaves in Egypt and to the Chaldeans. They had to pay tribute to the Assyrians. They were under bondage to the Persians, Macedonians, and the Seleucids and were currently under bondage to the Romans. As they talked in the Temple they could see the fortress Antonia named after Marc Anthony. Religious people will loudly affirm a lie to put their point, and the perfect tense they use to affirm the lasting consequences of their statement will rebound on them. They will forever be held to account for their negativity this day.

**Verse 34. Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin. 35. And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: but the Son abideth ever. 36. If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.**

The Lord is not side tracked by their lies, and concentrates on the source of the sin, the Old Sin Nature. Stick to the gospel and do not try to win an argument. The Lord shows that they are in bondage to their sin nature. If you are a slave to sin you are a temporary citizen of the planet, but if you are in the Son you are going to enjoy the Lord’s creation forever. Are you going to continue in sin and perish, or accept the Son and live together with Him? The real issue is salvation from sin, not dealing with lying problems in their lives.

Whoever is a sinner is a slave of sin, a “Doulos” to sin. They have no power to break the bond of sin as they have only an Old Sin Nature. A servant does not live in the house forever; the important area is eternity, not this temporal life. Liars are slaves to the opinion of others they are trying to impress, and they will deceive themselves to their deaths unless they repent. Freedom to live and serve forever is only in relationship with the Lord.

You need to have a permanent residence with God, otherwise as an unbeliever you are going to spend eternity in the Lake of Fire. You have an opportunity while you live on God's earth to come to grips with this, accept God's offer of salvation and become a daughter/son, because when you become a son or daughter you are in the Lord's house forever.

There will come a day otherwise when you, as the temporary resident of the house will come before the Owner and Master you ignored, and He will say, "finished with your services". When a believer dies she/he is called home, but when an unbeliever dies he/she is sent to hell to await the final judgment. Freedom is offered from the slave market of sin, but if you die in your sin you are not allowed your eternal freedom, for you have chosen to insult the Saviour and live without Him forever, and God will honour your choice.

**Verse 37. I know that ye are Abraham's seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.**

These people are not sons of God, they are physical sons of Abraham as they are Jews but they are not spiritual sons. Spiritually you are not His sons, Jesus says, and they will never see Him. Abraham is with the Father, but these men are bound for a different eternal destiny.

The parable of the Rich man and Lazarus makes this point also. **Luke 16:19 - 31**. The Lord is talking to hypocrites, because they are in the Temple very often, yet they do not have a relationship to God. Everything in the Temple spoke of God's Plan that was being fulfilled in Christ before their very eyes, but they have rejected God, God's Saviour and God's Plan for their lives. They truly "are known" (perfect tense) as Abraham's sons, but the eternal consequences of their unbelief will be eternity without Abraham.

**Verse 38. I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.**

Jesus is saying that He is teaching things because they are direct from the Father, but they are doing the things that they have seen from their father. Different fathers = different destinies. The Lord is being sarcastic here. There are the saints, and there are the "aints". As John will point out in his first letter, the acts of the person show their parentage. He builds on James' observations, so in the first and last letters of the New Testament the same point is made – by their fruit you know them! **1 John 4:4-16, James 2:18-26**. If you are God's child, you bear the family likeness and show love and concern for others, and you worship the Lord Jesus Christ.

**Verse 39. They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham.**

They were very proud of their father Abraham. They thought that as they were born into the "right family" they would be all right. What is important is however, not your natural birth but whose father you have spiritually. James and Paul both make this point. They say bluntly, "Do not tell me how good or great you are, show me by your deeds whether you are truly the child of God or of Satan". Many people now trust in the fact that they have good parents and live in polite society but nothing will save the individual other than their living and real relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ as their Saviour and Lord of life.

**Hebrews 11:8, 13, 17** show the works of Abraham. Look back also to **Genesis 18:1-8**. Abraham and all the Old Testament saints died in faith not having received their full inheritance. This passage shows that the thing that made these heroes of faith great was that they believed God's Word, even if they did not see it's promises fulfilled in their lifetime. They looked at things from God's viewpoint rather than the viewpoint of unbelief. The people in front of the Lord did not want to embrace Him, or his words; they wanted to kill Him.

We are Abraham's seed, said the Pharisees, but the Lord's answer hits the real issue dead centre. "If you were Abraham's true seed you would accept My Word because I am the Word he worshipped". You cannot get further away from Abraham than to hate and try to kill his promised seed, and thereby doom all his other descendants to judgment as a result!

**Verse 40. But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham.**

The Lord is blunt here. He confronts them with the great gulf between what they are claiming and what they are performing.



He has “told them” (perfect tense) the truth, and their response has been from disinterest to hatred, and yet these people claim this! Jesus point is strong – “I don’t look at what you say, I look at your deeds and they are evil”. The Lord is not trying to win an argument here; He is pushing them into a corner to show that they are lost, and try to get them to see that they need a Saviour.

**Verse 41. Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, even God.**

They react very badly to His words. The Lord says that they are not doing the actions of Father Abraham but their real father Satan. The retaliate saying that they are not born of fornication (perfect tense - with lasting results they believe of shame and disgrace) and they claim again that they have but one father, and that is God. They are saying that Mary was a prostitute/whore and that the Lord is an illegitimate son. This accusation was prophesied in Psalm 69, and was the common taunt of the day to Jesus and Mary. The story of the virgin birth was known very well at this time, and they made it a shame by lying about it. No one believed Mary, and it appears most mocked her and pitied Joseph, and despised Jesus.

They thought of Jesus as illegitimate, born of a loose woman with a Roman soldier as His father. This is still taught today by some of the religious Jews, even giving the name of the Roman soldier as Panthera. This great evil has brought terrible judgment upon those who spread it, but it reminds us of the “fellowship of His suffering” that Mary leads, for she endured terrible abuse for all her life, and it is one of the reasons she is the greatest of all women. **Philippians 3:10, Colossians 1:24-26, James 5:10, 1 Peter 2:19-21, 4:13.**

**Verse 42. Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of myself, but he sent me.**

Here he is turning it right back on them, and making it very clear what the issue is. The Lord is teaching the Virgin Birth here, not from the wicked story they had put around, but that **He came** from God. The perfect tense of the verb reminds us all that there are permanent results of the Incarnation, and that He came as part of the Father’s Plan, with eternal results, whether they agree with it or not. “My birth is unique”, said the Lord, “My Father sent me, says the Lord. The Lord is saying that they are sinning against the love of God. This is why people are in the lake of fire. How can we escape if we neglect and then abuse so great salvation?

Here we are but a few months from the Cross. This is quiet but powerful. If you are an unbeliever you are in rebellion against God and are therefore related in their rebellion to Satan. People show their relationships by who and what they love. If you love someone you respond to them and spend time with them. **1 John 5:1-5** refers to this passage. This is a commentary on this passage, and also on John 15.

**Verse 43. Why do ye not understand my speech? even because ye cannot hear my word. 44. Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.**

These people do not see the truth because they are religious unbelievers. **1 Corinthians 2:9-16** - the unbeliever has no concept of spiritual things. You do not understand what I am saying, says the Lord, because you do not have the internal apparatus to do so. You lack faith and you lack the ministries of the Holy Spirit as unbelievers.

Persistent unbelief makes a person a child of the Devil not God. There is no such thing as the “universal fatherhood of God”, and the “universal brotherhood of man” – there is only Liberalism, which specialises in not studying the Scriptures, has this as their false foundational concept. God is the Creator of all but He is not the Father of all. **1 John 3:10.**

Jesus is very clear and blunt. God gives us a position as Children, only through faith in the Lord Jesus Christ, a position that we will enjoy for ever. There are only two categories of people, those who are with the Lord, and those who decide what he says is false. He says, You are either a permanent resident with God, or you are a servant on Satan’s team trusting your own ideas ahead of God’s revealed Word.

Satan’s appeal is always to the rebellious nature of mankind. Unbelief does not enjoy bowing the knee to anyone, especially God.

Satan's religion is very popular, because Satanic religion does not make these demands on the followers of it; Satan knows what appeals to fallen men and women, and if there is any self denial on his team, it is for pride based results.

**Verse 45. And because I tell you the truth, ye believe me not. 46. Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?**

Here is a challenge, for those who have researched the Lord's background, when they have tried to find something against Him they were without success. Even when they bring Him before the courts and pay people to lie about Him, none can agree about their lies. The Lord lived a sinless perfect life.

We could not do that. For all of us there are probably a number of people who you are glad that you are not seeing again, because they could tell stories about you that you would not want repeated, but the Lord had no fears about this. We are dealing here with the God-man the Lord Jesus Christ – He is Immanuel – God with us.

**Verse 47. He that is of God heareth God's words: ye therefore hear them not, because ye are not of God.**

This is a verse which you may have to use regarding people who do not like Bible Study. The problem is that they are not of God – they are not family – and so they don't like the family reading material. When you take over a church as Pastor you may well find more unbelievers than believers, some perhaps in high places. Their attitude to the Word of God is the critical issue to assess their danger or value to the church; it will tell you whether they are true believers or not. This is a good verse for the Church door. A good one for the pulpit is from Galatians, "Am I become your enemy because I tell you the truth?"

#### **APPLICATION**

If you try and convict a person of a particular sin you probably would not get anywhere, but if you adopt the Lord's position you tackle them on the fact that they are sinners in need of a Saviour. The issue is not your drinking; it is the cause of it, the need in your soul to deal with it, to deal with your sin.

You need a solution to no relationship with God; if you get that problem sorted out, your drinking problem, and any other, will be sorted out automatically. These people are liars but this is because of their sin.

When you talk to an unbeliever do not make an issue of their sin, as they cannot do anything about it without the Lord. Even if you could solve the problem of the alcoholic and he gave up drinking. You have not solved his problem; He is still going to hell although he is somewhat more presentable on the way. You have solved nothing that matters eternally.

The issue is salvation, the wiping away of the sins that God sees. They may become a thief and get away with it. It is only the work of the Holy Spirit that can clean up people's lives by their being effectively called and trusting in the Lord Jesus Christ. You lead them to Christ; once that has happened they can deal with the fatal sin of unbelief.

The liberal tells us that we ought to have spiritual fellowship with many unbelievers, because they are all going to be in heaven. This is not true. Satan is the father of lies and the father of religion.

We must see the Lord Jesus Christ as He is graceful, strong, unchangeable, and straight, someone in whom we can trust. The Lord is no weakling. He spoke the truth to those who were telling lies. We have the same duty to confront the liars with the truth.

Do not expect as a Christian to be popular with the unbeliever when you teach the truth, especially not with religious unbelievers. You will find that when you are doing work for the Lord you will get most of the opposition from religious unbelievers.

The prostitutes, thugs and drunks will hear what you say because they have no illusion about themselves and they know that they are sinners, but the self righteous will hate you.

Satan's religions can be spotted easily. They have no sin, no judgement, no hell, and good works are acceptable, for Satan's "god" is happy with whatever his people produce. Anything goes with Satan as long as people do not speak of sin, judgment, holiness and the need for a saviour!

You cannot go through John 8 understanding what He said and come out the other end thinking He is just a great man. He is either the Son of God or He is mad. Jesus challenges them to bring out evidence in Him regarding sin. This is not like many of these so called "Charismatic healers" who if they were scrutinised will often be found to have lives that are morally very wrong.

Everything that the Lord said is true. They cannot fault Him on anything. They hate Him but they have no reasons or evidence for their hatred.

The hatred came from within and showed their nature. Watch out for the people in your church who do not love the teaching of the Word.

## DOCTRINES

### ABRAHAM - FAITH

#### 1. SCRIPTURE **Genesis 11:26 - 25:10; Acts 7:2-8.**

#### 2. BIOGRAPHY

A descendant of Shem and son of Terah, who was born in Ur of the Chaldees about 2030 BC. Known as Abram (father of high and windy places) he was renamed Abraham (father of many nations) (**Genesis 17:5**) prior to the birth of Isaac. Known as a friend of God (**2 Chronicles 20:7**) he left Ur at the command of God (**Genesis 12:1**). He was told to leave his kindred, but he took with him his father Terah and his nephew Lot. He settled for a while in Haran (the dried up place) until his father died (**Genesis 11:32**). Entering the promised land he graciously allowed his nephew Lot to have the choicest grazing land for his cattle (**Genesis 13:8-11**) and was instrumental in releasing Lot from the spoils of the kings who attacked Sodom (**Genesis 14**). Abraham's faith was tested by worry in **Genesis 15** and he took his future into his own hands with the birth of Ishmael through Hagar the maidservant (**Genesis 16**). After both Abraham and Sarah were past the age of child-bearing, Abraham was told he would have a son Isaac (laughter) (**Genesis 18:10-15**). Isaac was born (**Genesis 21:2**) and grew up to his adolescence. Abraham was told to sacrifice his miracle child Isaac (**Genesis 22:2**). Isaac bore the wood up Mt Moriah and was about to be killed when Abraham's faith was confirmed by the provision of the ram in a thicket (**Genesis 22:10-13**). Abraham died at the age of 175 (**Genesis 25:7**) and was buried in Mamre (**Genesis 25:9**).

#### 3. EVALUATION

Abraham's faith is seen in many areas of his life:

- a) He left the security of Ur of the Chaldees (**Genesis 11:32**).
- b) He went to a new land (**Genesis 12:1-3**).
- c) His first act was to build an altar (**Genesis 12:8**).
- d) He trusted God for provision (**Genesis 13:8,9,18**).
- e) Abraham pursued Lot and rescued him even though he had only 318 men under arms (**Genesis 14:14**).
- f) Abraham used faith to resist fear and doubt (**Genesis 15:5-6**).
- g) He had faith that provision would be made for Isaac (**Genesis 22:8**).
- h) He recognised that God had provided (Jehovah Jireh) (**Genesis 22:14**).
- i) He had faith that a bride would be miraculously provided for Isaac from his own people (**Genesis 24:3,4**).

#### 4. PRINCIPLES

- a) The whole process of the Christian life starts and depends on faith (**Romans 3:28**).
- b) It takes faith to become a missionary (**Genesis 12:4; Hebrews 11:8**).
- c) Abraham's faith caused him to put God first (**Genesis 12:8; Hebrews 11:10**).
- d) Faith in God is reflected in a gracious attitude (**Galatians 5:23**).
- e) Faith provides courage in time of danger, especially in relation to war (**Psalms 18:39**).
- f) Knowledge of the Scriptures, doctrines and the principles applied by faith are a cure for worry (**Genesis 15:6; Psalm 43:5**).
- g) Even in hopeless situations, God provides. Faith seeks and causes comfort in those who are in great difficulty (**Psalms 18:6**).
- h) Faith looks to God as the great provider for His children (**Matthew 6:26**).
- i) Faith is the only acceptable form of relationship between man and God as it is the only form of perception which has no human merit (**Romans 3:27**).
- j) Faith gives confidence in one's future and the future of one's family (**Deuteronomy 5:10**).

k) With faith everything is possible (**Matthew 17:20**).

### COVENANT: ABRAHAMIC COVENANT

1. Abrahamic Covenant (**Genesis 12:1-3**) *"Now the LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee: 2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing: 3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed"*. Abraham founds the nation of Israel

2. It is confirmed with Abraham with emphasis on the land (**Genesis 13:14-18**), the spiritual seed (**Genesis 15:1-6**) and its everlasting quality (**Genesis 17:6-8**).

3. It is an unconditional covenant - God will fulfil it. (God caused Abraham to fall asleep as He ratified the covenant alone **Genesis 15:12-18**)

4. The seven-fold covenant (**Genesis 12:1-3**) is fulfilled as follows:-

a) PROMISE "And I will make of thee a great nation.

FULFILMENT - Jews (**Genesis. 13:16; John 8:37**), Arabs (**Genesis. 17:20**), In Christ (**Romans 4:16-17, 9:7-8; Galatians 3:7,29**).

b) PROMISE "I will bless thee".

FULFILMENT - To Abraham (**Genesis 13:14-17, 15:18-21. 24:35**), To believers in Christ (**Genesis 15:6; John 8:56**)

c) PROMISE "And make thy name great.

FULFILMENT - Abraham is renowned, not only in Christianity but also in Judaism and with the Moslems.

d) PROMISE "And thou shalt be a blessing.

FULFILMENT - With the work of fulfilment of Abraham's seed, Jesus Christ, he was a blessing. (**Galatians 3:13,14**).

e) PROMISE "And I will bless them that bless thee.

FULFILMENT - This is seen in the rise of many nations eg Britain in the 19th century, the rise of the USA.

f) PROMISE "And curse him that curseth thee.

FULFILMENT - The decline of nations such as the Spanish Empire after the Armada, the fall of Nazi Germany, the fall of the Czars of Russia, the decline of Egypt at the Exodus. Scriptural examples: (**Deuteronomy 30:7; Isaiah 14:1-2; Joel 3:1-8; Micah 5:7-9; Haggai 2:22; Zechariah 14. 1-3; Matthew 25:40-46**).

g) PROMISE "In thee shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

FULFILMENT - The whole world can be blessed through Jesus, the son of Abraham. (**John 8:56-58; Galatians 3:16**).

5. It is clear that we should support the Jew as it is a sure means of enjoying divine blessing.

### ANGELS: SATAN - ADVERSARY

1. SCRIPTURE - Genesis 3; Isaiah 14; Ezekiel 28; Matthew 4; Revelation.

2. BIOGRAPHY

Satan is the most beautiful creature ever to be created by God. He is an angel who rebelled against God before the creation of man (**Isaiah 14:12-15**). Originally he was the covering angel, the personal attendant of Jesus Christ in the very throne room of God. Unlike God, Satan is a created being and as such can only be in one place at any one time. He is attended by a vast number of angels (called demons) who have given him unswerving allegiance. After the creation of man, he tempted Adam and Eve to be as gods and to know good and evil by disobeying God. Satan then became the ruler of this world (**Genesis 3:1-7**). He attacked the human race in many ways prior to the birth of Jesus Christ. Throughout Jesus Christ's life, Satan attacked the Lord. Since Christ's victory at the cross he attacks believers. Satan still has access into heaven where he accuses the brethren. Halfway through the tribulation period Satan is thrown out of heaven (**Revelation 12:7-9**). This causes him to intensify his attack on the human race. During the millennium he is confined to the bottomless pit, allowing a perfect environment on the earth (**Revelation 20:1-3**). After a brief rebellion at the end of the millennium (**Revelation 20:7-10**), Satan is condemned to the eternal lake of fire which was created for the devil and his angels.

**3. EVALUATION**

Satan is called:

- a) The destroyer (**Revelation 9:11**).
- b) The accuser of the brethren (**Revelation 12:10**).
- c) The adversary (**1 Peter 5:8**).
- d) Beelzebub, prince of devils (**Matthew 12:24**).
- e) The deceiver of the whole world (**Revelation 12:9**).
- f) The great dragon (**Revelation 12:9**).
- g) An enemy (**Matthew 13:28, 29**).
- h) The wicked one (**Matthew 13:19, 38**).
- i) The father of lies (**John 8:44**).
- j) The god of this world (**2 Corinthians 4:4**).
- k) A murderer (**John 8:44**).
- l) The prince of the power of the air (**Ephesians 2:2**).
- m) The ruler of this world (**John 12:31; 14:30**).
- n) The ancient serpent (**Revelation 12:9**).
- o) The tempter (**Matthew 4:3; 1 Thessalonians 3:5**).
- p) A blinder of minds (**2 Corinthians 4:4**).
- q) A roaring lion (**1 Peter 5:8**).

**4. PRINCIPLES**

- a) Believers are in Christ and therefore in a position of supremacy over Satan (**Romans 8:37**).
- b) Satan was defeated at the cross once and for all (**Colossians 2:14, 15**).
- c) He can therefore only use devices and schemes, trying to convince the believer that he can still win the battle against God.
- d) Satan, through religion, tries to get man to work independently from God.
- e) A Christian out of fellowship can promote principles proposed by Satan (**Matthew 4:8-10; Mark 8:33**).
- f) Satan will use Scripture slightly changed, or added to, to try and confuse believers and lead them astray (**Matthew 4:3-10; cf. Psalm 91:11,12**).
- g) If Satan the adversary is resisted he will flee from you (**James 4:7**).
- h) Knowledge and application of the Scriptures is essential in understanding the wiles of the devil (**Ephesians 6:11**).

**ANGELS: SATAN AND SATANIC ATTACK**

**1.- Pre Adamic**

Original Creation	<b>Genesis 1:1</b>	Perfection and unity.
Creation of Satan	<b>Ezekiel 28:13-15</b>	Created the most beautiful creature, a genius.
Fall of Satan	<b>Isaiah 14:12-15</b>	"I will" 5 times. Satan sets himself up as God.

1/3 of Angels follow **Revelation 12:4**

Satan

God's Judgement

Satan appeals

**Matthew 25:41**

Lake of fire created for Satan and his angels.

Man created with a free will to show the fairness of God's judgement.

Man having been created, Satan wages war firstly to get man to sin, secondly having had a Saviour promised to attack the line of Christ, thirdly an attack on the Saviour until He completed His work, fourthly to attack the Word of God and the individual believer.

## 2. - Stage 1 - Innocence-Sinfulness

	<b>Scripture</b>	<b>Remarks</b>
Man created	<b>Genesis 1:26, 27</b>	God provides everything. One tree a test of free will.
Woman falls	<b>Genesis 3:1-6</b>	Through ignorance of God's Word
Man falls	<b>1 Timothy 2:13, 14</b>	Man chooses deliberately to go against God's provision.
Salvation promised	<b>Genesis 3:15</b>	

## 3. - Stage 2 - Attack on the Line of the Saviour

Object:- If Satan can prevent the Saviour being physically born he has proved that God does not keep His promise in **Genesis 3:15** and is therefore not perfect.

Attack 1. Cain kills Abel (Attack on the seed of the woman)	<b>Genesis 4:8, 9</b>	An unbeliever kills a believer but Seth, another believer is provided for the line of Christ.
Attack 2. Infiltration of Fallen Angels. (Attack on the humanity)	<b>Genesis 6:1-8</b>	Infiltration until only Noah's family left as the humanity. Flood removes angel/men demons incarcerated in Tartarus (Hades)
Attack 3. Tower of Babel (Attack on nationalism)	<b>Genesis 11:1 -7</b>	An attempt by Satan to bring in the Millennium without God. The original U.N. God forms nations and confuses their tongues.- Tower of Babel.
Abraham promised the Saviour will be descended from him.	<b>Genesis 12:1-3</b>	Attack on the line of Abraham.
Attack 4. Pharaoh of Egypt.	<b>Exodus 1:22</b>	Using Pharaoh by ordering the slaughter of the male Jews Satan attempts to eliminate the Jews.
David promised a King descended from him will reign forever	<b>2 Sam 7:12-16</b>	Satan now attacks the descendants of David
Attack 5. Against the Kings of Judah	<b>2 Kings 22:1, 2</b>	Josiah, boy King of Judah divinely protected comes to throne at age of 8 after coup d'etat eliminates every other member of the royal line.
Attack 6. Against the Jews	<b>Esther 3:6</b>	Satan attempts to destroy the Jews using Haman. Haman eventually executed.
Attack 7. Against Jerusalem.	<b>Isaiah 37:36</b>	185,000 Assyrian troops under Sennacherib killed by God outside Jerusalem.

**4. Stage 3. Attack on the Person of Christ**

Attack 1. Possible stoning of Mary	<b>Matt 1:18-20</b>	The nobility of Joseph defended the as yet unborn Jesus.
Attack 2. Herod the Great.	<b>Matt 2:16-18</b>	Satan using Herod attempts to eliminate the Christ child by murdering all the young males in Bethlehem. Joseph takes Jesus to Egypt.
Attack 3. Temptation in Wilderness	<b>Matt 4:9</b>	A sinner cannot redeem other sinners. Satan offers the crown (Millennium) before the cross. Jesus follows God's plan.
Attack 4. Temptation not to go to the Cross.	<b>Matt 16:21-23</b>	Jesus follows God's plan although the cross was obnoxious to him.
Attack 5. Attempt to stone Jesus.	<b>John 8:59</b>	It was prophesied that the Saviour would die on wood. Stoning would have cut across this prophecy.
Attack 6. Attempt to tempt Jesus down from the cross.	<b>Matt 27:40</b>	If Jesus had come down from the cross there would have been no salvation.
Attack 7. The drugged wine.	<b>Matt 27:34</b>	Gall was a drug which if Jesus had accepted it would have impaired his free will and there would have been no salvation.

**5. Stage 4. - Attacks since the Cross.**

Attack 1. Against Scripture.	Attempting to get false books accepted in the canon of Scripture. Liberalism and Moderism, Humanism and Evolution.
Attack 2. Revival of Roman Empire	Under Charlemagne in 800 and Charles V in 1500. Roman Catholic Church.
Attack 3. Massacre of Jews.	Hitler's final solution attempts to eliminate Jews. No Jews no Kingdom for Jesus to reign over. Inquisition, Crusades, Russian pogroms.
Attack 4. One World Government.	Revival of the Tower of Babel concept under the League of Nations and U.N.
Attack 5. Socialism.	Satan's millennium.
Attack 6. Persecution.	Nero, Reformation, Inquisition

**6. Strategy of Satan at the Present Satan's strategy is divided into 3 sections.**

(a) Towards unbelievers. -

To blind them regarding the gospel (**2 Corinthians 4:3, 4, 2 Thessalonians 2:9, 10**)

(b) Towards believers.

He accuses believers. (**Revelation 12-9, 10, Job 1:6-11**)

He persuades the believers to ignore the will of God through disobedience (**Genesis 2:17**), through worry (**1 Peter 5, 7-9**), ignoring doctrine (**1 Chronicles 21:1**)

He seeks to entice the believer from the will of God. (**James 4:7, 8**)

He seeks to destroy the believer's focus by getting eyes on self (**1 Corinthians 1:10, 11** on people (**1 Corinthians 1:12**) by getting eyes on things (**Hebrews 13:5, 6**)

To get the believer frightened of death. (**Hebrews 2:14, 15**)

(c) Towards the world in general.

Satan tries to deceive the nations. (**Revelation 20:7-10**)

Principle:- The more you know about the Word of God the more you will be able to be effective as a Christian. cf. Jesus in **Matthew 4**.

### ANGELS: SATAN'S STRATEGY AND TACTICS

1. Believers are warned against him and his tactics. (**Ephesians 4:27, 6:11-13, James 4:7, 1 Peter 5:8**)

2. We must be ready and alert. (**2 Corinthians 2:11**)

3. Satan is a deceiver and a counterfeiter. He uses deception - not obviously wrong or sinful - but very subtle changes to the truth (**Genesis 3:1**). Remember, a counterfeit looks like the original.

4. Satan is described as an "angel of light" - often seeming attractive and "good". (**2 Corinthians 11:14**)

5. His tactics

a) Towards unbelievers.

i) to blind them regarding the gospel. (**2 Corinthians 4:3, 4, 2 Thessalonians 2:9, 10**)

b) Towards believers.

i) Satan seeks to hinder our growth and witness. (**1 Peter 5:8**)

ii) Satan will mislead into false doctrine and legalism. (**1 Timothy 5:14-15**)

iii) He persuades believers to ignore the will of God through disobedience (**Genesis 2:17, James 4:7-8**)

iv) Satan often attacks our assurance of salvation so that we doubt God.

v) Worry (**1 Peter 5, 7-9**)

vi) Fear of death. (**Hebrews 2:14-15**)

vii) He accuses believers of sin both to God and to the believer (using guilt). (**Revelation 12:9-10, Job 1:6-11**)

viii) He takes our focus off Christ by getting eyes on self (**1 Corinthians 1:10-11**), on people (**1 Corinthians 1:12**), on things (**Hebrews 13:5-6**)

ix) When we don't allow the Holy Spirit to control our lives, we open ourselves up to Satanic attack. (**1 Corinthians 7:5, 2 Corinthians 2:11, 1 Timothy 5:14-15**)

x) The Lord will allow Satan to attack a believer as discipline for unconfessed sin. (**1 Timothy 1:20 cf. 2 Corinthians 12:7**)

xi) Satan cannot indwell or possess a believer, only beguile them. (**Galatians 3:1**)

c) Towards the world in general.

i) The World - Satan tries to deceive the nations. (**Revelation 20:7-10**)

### SIN: OLD SIN NATURE

1. We are born with a nature, inherited from Adam, which is against God and prone to sin (**Ephesians 2:1, Romans 5:12**).

2. The old sin nature is perpetuated in the human race by physical birth (**Psalms 51:5, 1 Timothy 2:13, 14**).

3. We are therefore considered spiritually dead at the point of physical birth (**Romans 5:12**).

4. Names for the old sin nature:

a) Flesh - **Galatians 5:16**

b) Old Man - **Ephesians 4:22, Colossians 3:9**

c) Carnal - **Romans 7:14**

d) Sin - **Romans 5:12**

e) Heart - **Jeremiah 17:9**

f) Member - **Colossians 3:5**.



5. The believer continues to have an old sin nature after salvation (**1 John 1:8, 1 Corinthians 3:1**).
6. The believer under the control of the old sin nature is called carnal (**Romans 7:14, 1 Corinthians 3:1-3**).
7. The old sin nature frustrates true production of the Christian life (**Romans 7:15**).
8. The old sin nature has two tendencies (**Romans 6:6**)
  - a) Area of weakness - pushes us towards lawlessness and sins (**Hebrews 12:1**)
  - b) Area of strength - pushes us towards asceticism and self-righteousness (**Isaiah 64:6**).
9. The old sin nature is not found in the resurrection body (**1 Corinthians 15:56, Philippians 3:21, 1 Thessalonians 5:23**).
10. Victory over the old sin nature is by achieved by considering your old life dead, surrendering to God, confessing sin and relying upon the filling of the Spirit (**Romans 6:6,11, Colossians 3:9-10**).

### SIN: OLD SIN NATURE - THE FRUIT OF

1. The fruit of the old sin nature falls under four categories

- [a] Sensual
- [b] Religious,
- [c] Social
- [d] Personal

#### 2. SENSUAL

- [i] fornication - porneia - illicit sexual activity or any sexual activity other than with your partner.
- [ii] uncleanness - akatharsia - all acts of indecency and uncleanness that shock people, this includes abnormal sexual acts
- [iii] lasciviousness - aselgeia - unrestrained lust - people who are having sex for their own personal gratification, treating other people as sexual objects for their pleasure. Paul recognises that we are tempted in all these areas. Matthew points out that it is not only the doing of these acts but the thinking of these acts which are sins.

#### 3. RELIGIOUS

- [i] idolatry - eidoltria - worship of things other than God
- [ii] witchcraft - pharmakeia - this involved magic, astrology, séances and sorcery.
- [iii] hatred - echthros - this is unrestrained rage without a reason. You get so angry that no one can talk to you at all.
- [iv] strife - eris - contentiousness - this is argumentation in regard to Bible teaching and spiritual matters.

#### 4. SOCIAL

- [i] jealousy - zelos - a bitter hatred towards another person who has something that you want. This is the father of all the other sins.
- [ii] wrath - theros - this is getting hot headed or flaring up. If the person does not control the power of a hot temper they are under the power of the old sin nature and not the Holy Spirit. If you get this type of trouble at a church meeting you turn to the Word of God.

- [iii] seditions - - this is faction forming

- [iv] heresies - this is one step forward from seditions and is a person who wishes to build on the factions. An example would be the KJV group. By separating on the basis of the KJV alone you have fallen into far more evil than is present in variations in the versions.

- [v] evil - this is tied into jealousy eating away at the souls of people who harbour resentment.

#### 5. PERSONAL

- [i] drunkenness - methai - drinking alcohol to excess is not a sickness it is a sin. It is an inherited weakness, if your father is an alcoholic you should not touch alcohol at all because it is a weakness in

the family. Avoid places where you could be tempted. If you have a weakness towards alcoholism you must deal with it.

[ii] revellings - jomoi - which means hell raising, a person who cannot bear silence but has to be drowned in noise all the time. Their life is empty and has no purpose but as long as they party vigorously and run from function to function they do not have to worry about their sin and the pointlessness of their life. When you are tempted to sin think about the Lord. Paul now adds and such like which means that if he has not hit their particular weakness they should fill in the blanks.

We all have weaknesses and unless you are on guard you fall every time. You have to ascertain your weakness and set your guard against it. God's way is to walk in the Spirit that is the way to deal with it.

### CHRISTIAN LIFE – DESTINY OF BELIEVERS

1. He who believes in Jesus Christ has eternal life now (**1 John 5:11-13**). He will never die (**John 11:25, 26, John 8:51**)
2. Believers are said to "fall asleep" at their death (**1 Thessalonians 4:14**). The soul departs to be consciously present with Christ, but the body "sleeps" in the grave until the resurrection (**2 Corinthians 5:6-8**)
3. When Christ comes at the Rapture, the bodies of those in Christ shall be raised from the dead (**1 Thessalonians 4:16, 1 Corinthians 15:20-23**)
4. Our physical bodies will be replaced by immortal bodies (**2 Corinthians 5:1-4**) - conformed to the body of Christ (**Philippians 3:20-21**)
5. We shall be like him (**1 John 3:2**) seeing His glory and reflecting it in ourselves (**Colossians 3:4, John 17:22**).
6. We will be rewarded because of works of faith (**Luke 19:12-19**) which will vary in proportion to our faithfulness in serving God (**Matthew 6:20, 1 Corinthians 3:11-15**)
7. In the Millennial Kingdom, we shall reign with Christ as priests of God and Christ (**Revelation 20:6**).
8. To the overcomer (**1 John 5:4-5**) Christ will give to eat of the tree of life (**Revelation 2:7**) and shall not be hurt by the second death - the lake of fire (**Revelation 2:11**). He will be given authority to rule over nations (**Revelation 2:26-27**) Jesus will acknowledge the believer before God (**Revelation 3:4-5**) who will be made a pillar in the temple of God. (**Revelation 3:12**) and will be seated with Christ in His own throne. (**Revelation 3:21**)
9. God will wipe away all tears from his eyes; sorrow, crying, pain, and death shall be no more (**Revelation 21:4**)
10. We shall know all things perfectly (**1 Corinthians 13:12**)
11. We will receive an incorruptible inheritance. (**1 Peter 1:3-5**) kept by our all powerful God in heaven.

### GOOD WORKS

1. Anything we can do in our own strength (human good) is unacceptable to God (**Isaiah 64:6, Romans 8:8**).
2. Only those things we do in the power of the Holy Spirit (divine good) are acceptable to God, since it is God Himself who produces the work in us (**Ephesians 2:10**).
3. When a believer produces human good he imitates an unbeliever (**Galatians 5:19-21, 1 John 2:11, 3:4**).
4. When a believer produces divine good he imitates Jesus Christ (**Ephesians 5:1-2**).
5. Human good is:

- a) Identified as dead works (**Hebrews 6:1**).
- b) Cannot save mankind (**Titus 3:5**).
- c) Is condemned by God (**1 Corinthians 3:11-16; Ecclesiastes 12:14**).
- d) Is the basis of indictment at the Last Judgement (**Revelation 20:11-15**).
- e) Has no place in the plan of God (**2 Timothy 1:9**).
- f) Is destroyed at the Judgement Seat of Christ (**1 Corinthians 3:11-15**).

6. Divine good is the basis of rewards (**1 Corinthians 3:11-15**).

7. God is satisfied with His own work in four general areas:

a) IN SALVATION

God approves of what God has done in the form of Jesus Christ. God the Father is propitiated by the work of God the Son on the cross. To be saved is to believe or trust on God the Son (**Acts 16:31**). Belief has no human merit, all the merit is in the work of Jesus Christ. God does not approve of human good. (**Isaiah 64:6**).

b) IN THE CHRISTIAN LIFE

God approves of the works, done under the filling of the Holy Spirit. Spirituality depends on who and what the Spirit is.

The way to the filling of the Holy Spirit is confession of sins (**1 John 1:9**). Confession has no human merit. The Holy Spirit also provides at least one spiritual gift to each believer at salvation (**1 Corinthians 12:8-11**).

c) IN THE WORD OF GOD

The word of God is inspired by the Holy Spirit (**2 Timothy 3:16; 2 Peter 1:20, 21**). It is the mind of Christ (**1 Corinthians 2:16**). The Holy Spirit makes the Word of God effective in our lives.

d) IN ETERNITY

In eternity human works are removed (**1 Corinthians 3:12-15**). God provides us with a new body (**1 Corinthians 15:51-3**). God provides us with an incorruptible inheritance (**1 Peter 1:3-5**). God provides everything for our eternal future (**1 Thessalonians 4:17-18**). God approves of His provision.

8. Spiritual growth in the full knowledge and application of Bible doctrine produces divine good in the life. Divine good in our lives is the production of the Holy Spirit filled and led believer. **Ephesians 2:8-10, Colossians 1:9-10, 2 Timothy 2:21, 3:17**.

9. As we produce much spiritual fruit in our life we demonstrate before all the victory of the Holy Spirit over the enemy. **2 Thessalonians 2:17**. In heaven we are rewarded for all divine good production in time. **2 Corinthians 5:10, 9:8**.

10. Spiritual production of divine good, through the ministries of the Holy Spirit, is contrasted to the production of human works (good and evil), the fruit of the Old Sin Nature. Refer HOLY SPIRIT, OLD SIN NATURE.

11. Human good; even the best that man can do in his own strength, has no value before God at all and has no place or part to play in the plan of God for the believer. **2 Timothy 1:9, Titus 3:5**.

12. Human good works apart from God's power and direction, is the basis of man's condemnation before the throne of God. **1 Corinthians 3:11-16, Revelation 20:12-15**.

## **LAZARUS - PARADISE AND TORMENTS**

1. SCRIPTURE **Luke 16:19-31**.

2. BIOGRAPHY

Lazarus is the Latin equivalent of the Hebrew name Eleazar (**Exodus 6:23**), which means "whom God helps". It was a very common Hebrew name. The rich man is usually called Dives, the Latin name for rich man. Lazarus was a beggar (**Luke 16:20**). At the time when he lived on earth he was covered with sores and in a desperate condition at the gate of the rich man. Lazarus waited outside the house for food scraps from

the rich man's table. Eventually both Lazarus and the rich man died: Lazarus as a believer, the rich man as an unbeliever.

### 3. EVALUATION

- a) At death Lazarus proceeded to Abraham's bosom, or Paradise, in Hades (**Luke 16:22**).
- b) The rich man went to torments (**Luke 16:23**).
- c) The rich man was conscious (**Luke 16:23**) and was able to see Lazarus across a great fixed gulf.
- d) The rich man, as a Jew, appeals to Abraham, the first of his race (**Luke 16:24**).
- e) He requests that Lazarus give him water to cool his tongue as he is in flames (**Luke 16:24**).
- f) The rich man is in great agony (**Luke 16:24**).
- g) Lazarus, meanwhile, is comforted (**Luke 16:25**).
- h) There is a great gulf fixed between Lazarus and the rich man (**Luke 16:26**).
- i) The great gap is unable to be bridged (**Luke 16:26**).
- j) Realising the hopelessness of his situation, the rich man remembers that his five brothers are unbelievers and in danger of hell fire (**Luke 16:27,28**).
- k) The rich man asks Abraham to send Lazarus back to his brothers to witness to them (**Luke 16:27**).
- l) Abraham tells the rich man that his brothers have the Old Testament scriptures and that they reveal the means of salvation (**Luke 16:29**).
- m) The rich man believes a resuscitated Lazarus will have a great impact on his brothers (**Luke 16:30**).
- n) Abraham closes by saying that if they do not believe the Old Testament scriptures they will not believe a person who has been raised from the dead who witnesses to them (**Luke 16:31**).
- o) Hades means the unseen world and has the equivalent word, Sheol, in the Old Testament.
- p) It is a place for the dead and is often called the grave (**Genesis 42:38; Job 14:13; Psalm 88:3**).
- q) To the non spiritual man Sheol appears to be the end of existence (**Ecclesiastes 9:5,10**).
- r) The Bible tells us that it (torments), is a place:
  - i) Of sorrow (**2 Samuel 22:6; Psalm 116:3**).
  - ii) Into which the wicked are thrown (**Psalm 9:17**).
  - iii) Where they are fully conscious (**Isaiah 14:9-17; Ezekiel 32:21**).
  - iv) Like the belly of a great fish (**Jonah 2:2; Matthew 12:40**).
- s) Now the believer is with God in heaven (**2 Corinthians 5:8**).
- t) Both will be resurrected; the believer to commendation (**Revelation 20:6**), the unbeliever to condemnation (**Revelation 20:12-15**).
- u) Christ has the keys to hell's gate (**Revelation 1:18; Isaiah 38:10**).

### 4. PRINCIPLES

- a) There is such a place as Hades, Sheol or hell (**Mark 9:43**).
- b) It is a place of fire and sorrow (**Matthew 13:42**).
- c) The Word of God is the source of conversion (**Romans 10:17**).
- d) Unbelievers are tormented forever (**Mark 9:44, 46-48**).
- e) They are judged according to their works (**Revelation 20:13**).
- f) Death is not the end for either the believer or unbeliever (**Matthew 13:30**).
- g) After death there is no second chance of salvation, as your condition is permanent and there is no transfer between the categories of humanity (**Hebrews 3:15; Revelation 20:6,15**).

## HARMONY

### THE SERVANT AND THE SON

Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed; And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free. They answered him, We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free? Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin. And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: but the Son abideth ever. If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

### DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE PHYSICAL AND SPIRITUAL SEED OF ABRAHAM

I know that ye are Abraham's seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you. I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father. They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham. But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of

God: this did not Abraham. Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, even God.

Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of myself, but he sent me. Why do ye not understand my speech? even because ye cannot hear my word. Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it. And because I tell you the truth, ye believe me not. Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me? He that is of God heareth God's words: ye therefore hear them not, because ye are not of God.

## **96 D – CONTROVERSY WITH THE JEWISH LEADERSHIP**

### **JOHN 8:48-59**

**John 8:48** Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and hast a devil? **49** Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me. **50** And I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth. **51** Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death. **52** Then said the Jews unto him, Now **we know** that thou hast a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death. **53** Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thyself? **54** Jesus answered, If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me; of whom ye say, that he is your God: **55** Yet ye have **not known** him; but I **know him**: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I **know him**, and keep his saying. **56** Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw it, and was glad. **57** Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou **seen** Abraham? **58** Jesus said unto them, Verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am. **59** Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

### **KEY WORDS**

Answered	Apokrinomai	Answer [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Said	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Indicative]
Say	Lego	Say [Present Active Indicative]
Well	Kalos	Good, Well
Art	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Hast	Echo	Have and hold [Present Active Indicative]
Devil	Daimonion	Demon
Answered	Apokrinomai	Answer [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Have	Echo	Have and hold [Present Active Indicative]
Honour	Timao	Honour [Present Active Indicative]
Father	Pater	Father
Do Dishonour	Atimazo	Dishonour [Present Active Indicative]
Seek	Zeteo	Seek [Present Active Indicative]
Glory	Doxa	Glory
Is	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
One that Seeketh	Zeteo	Seek [Present Active Participle]
Judgeth	Krino	Judge [Present Active Participle]
Verily	Amen	Truly
Say	Lego	Say [Present Active Indicative]
Man	Tis	Any
Keep	Tereo	Keep, Guard [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Saying	Logos	Word
Shall never	Ou me	Never ever
See	Theoreo	See [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Death	Thanatos	Death
Said	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Indicative]
<b>Know</b>	<b>Ginosko</b>	<b>Know [Perfect Active Indicative]</b>
Hast	Echo	Have [Present Active Indicative]

Is dead	Apothnesko	Is dead [Aorist Active Indicative]
Prophets	Prophetes	Prophet
Sayest	Lego	Say [Present Active Indicative]
Keep	Tereo	Keep, Guard [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Shall taste	Geuomai	Experience, Taste [Aorist Middle Subjunctive]
Art	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Greater	Meizon	Greater
Is dead	Apothnesko	Dead [Aorist Active Indicative]
Are dead	Apothnesko	Dead [Aorist Active Indicative]
Makest	Poieo	Make, Do [Present Active Indicative]
Answered	Apokrinomai	Answer [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Honour	Doxazo	Honour [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Is	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Is	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Honoureth	Doxazo	Honour [Present Active Participle]
Say	Lego	Say [Present Active Indicative]
Is	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
God	Theos	God
<b>Have known</b>	<b>Ginosko</b>	<b>Know [Perfect Active Indicative]</b>
<b>Know</b>	<b>Eido</b>	<b>See, Perceive [Perfect Active Indicative]</b>
Should say	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
<b>Know</b>	<b>Eido</b>	<b>See, Perceive [Perfect Active Indicative]</b>
Shall be	Eimi	Keep on being [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Liar	Pseustes	Liar
Know	Eido	See, Perceive [Future Middle Indicative]
Keep	Tereo	Keep, Guard [Present Active Indicative]
Saying	Logos	Word
Rejoiced	Agalliao	Jump for joy, Exceeding joyful [Aorist Middle Indicative]
See	Eido	See, Perceive [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Day	Hemera	Day
Saw	Eido	See, Perceive [Aorist Active Indicative]
Was glad	Chairo	Was glad, Joyful [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Said	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Indicative]
Art	Echo	Have [Present Active Indicative]
Fifty	Pentakonta	Fifty
Years old	Etos	Years
<b>Hast thou seen</b>	<b>Horao</b>	<b>See [Perfect Active Indicative]</b>
Said	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Indicative]
Say	Lego	Say [Present Active Indicative]
Was	Ginomai	Come into being [Aorist Middle Infinitive]
Am	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Took up	Airo	Pick up [Aorist Active Indicative]
Stones	Lithos	Stone
Cast	Ballo	Throw [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Hid	Krupto	Hide [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Went out	Exerchomai	Come out [Aorist Active Indicative]
Temple	Heiron	Temple
Going	Hupago	Go
Midst	Mesos	Middle, Midst
Passed by	Parago	Pass by

**PERFECT TENSE VERBS**

GINOSKO – TO KNOW – Occurs 222 times in the New Testament of which 18 times are in the Perfect Tense. Again John predominate the Perfect Tense using this form 7 times each in the Gospel and Letters. The remaining uses are by Paul in his letters to the Corinthians. With one exception it is in the Active Voice and with the exception of two in the Indicative Mood. In the Gospel of John Jesus said He knew that the religious leaders did not have the love of God John 5:42 and they say that Jesus has a demon **John 8:52**, however the Lord Jesus Christ confirms to them that He knows God **John 8:55**. Peter in John 6:69 says that they have become to know that Jesus is the Messiah but Thomas in John 14:7 and Philip in John 14:9 say that they do not know God and Jesus confirms His relation to God to encourage them. In the Garden of

Gethsemane Jesus Christ confirms that the disciples know that all things which God has given Him are from God. John 17:7

HORAO – TO SEE – Occurs 115 times in the New Testament with 31 times in the Perfect Tense. It is one of 10 Greek verbs translated “to see” and with “Blepo” means to physically see. John the Apostle dominates the use of “Horao” with 25 of the occasions in his Gospel and Letters. Horao is wholly in the Active Voice and in the Indicative Mood in all but two cases. They are In John 14:7, Jesus talks about the Holy Spirit who they cannot See and follows two times in John 14:9, that soon the world will not See Him but the disciples will See Him.

OIDA, EIDO – TO KNOW – Occurs 251 times in the Perfect Tense in the New Testament and is by far the largest with Grapho next at 96 occurrences. Because of the mixture of “knows” and “don’t knows” and different characters ranging from the Trinity, through the Disciples of Christ, Religious Leaders, and even to demons the review of this verb is given in each verse they occur.

**OLD TESTAMENT PROPHECY FULFILLED AT THE FIRST COMING OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST**

ITEM	OLD TESTAMENT	DESCRIPTION	FULFILMENT
96D	Exodus 3:13-15	The Great I AM	John 8:58
	Isaiah 9:6	The Everlasting Father	John 8:58
	Isaiah 49:7	He is despised of the nation	John 8:48-49
	Micah 5:2c	From Everlasting	John 8:58

**REFLECTION**

**Verse 48. Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and hast a devil?**

The religious group bounce back accusing the Lord of being a demon possessed Samaritan. The Samaritan was a half cast and it was the worst thing you could call a Jew. It originated with the conquering of the northern kingdom by Assyria who imported Gentiles from Persia and Iraq to mix with the Jews.

The Samaritans were a complete nation of illegitimates as far as the Jews were concerned. They call Him here, a crazy illegitimate Samaritan, so He had been thoroughly insulted by this point in every possible way. They were totally arrogant in their attitude to the Lord. You are not able to say the things that are said by the Lord in this chapter unless you are God, and so the extreme reaction to His words is what you must expect given the statements He makes. The days of grace for the people are coming to an end.

**Verse 49. Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me.**

Jesus looked them straight in the eye and said that He did not have a devil, “I am not demon-crazy”, He said. “I honour my Father, and you dishonour Me”. If you do not honour Christ you are not honouring the Father. Honour means to pay correct respect to someone. It is to tell the truth about that person. Jesus says that He tells the truth about God. I offer the Father the correct sacrifice, Jesus says, but you do not honour Me, or the Father, because you do not respect me for what and who I am.

They reject Him. They must change their minds, or be lost forever. By placing the Father and the Son in the same verse in verse 49, it shows that the Lord is claiming equality with the Father.

The liberals often say that they worship God but are not interested in Jesus Christ as anything other than a “great teacher/mentor”. They are not, Jesus says, able to worship one without worshipping the other.

**Verse 50. And I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth. 51. Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death. 52. Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.**

Here the Lord puts them really on the spot. He gives them the gospel as He alone could, and he confronts them with their limits as creatures of space and time. There is a certainty of judgement and a definite offer of salvation to those who will believe in Him. He says that He is not looking for His own glory but He is going to

get the glory. I am going to get glory, but you are going to get judgement. All judgement is given by the Father to the Son. The people who reject the Lord will stand before Him as their judge. They think they “know” the truth about Him, but they are self deceived.

These people are probably some of the most miserable men in hell, because the one who is sitting on the throne is the one who they rejected and insulted. It was the one who they called an illegitimate demon possessed Samaritan. They have got at least another thousand years to sit in hell knowing that the last words they are going to hear before they hit the Lake of Fire will be from the one whom they personally insulted. The Lord said that anyone who kept His commandments will never see death.

The Pharisees response to this, they said, "Now we know (perfect tense) you have a demon". Out of their own mouths they are condemned, and with everlasting results. He is going to the Cross and He will defeat sin and death – and we indeed do not see death, for we see Jesus as we die!

**Verse 53. Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thyself? 54. Jesus answered, If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me; of whom ye say, that he is your God: 55. Yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying. 56. Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw it, and was glad.**

This answers the Moslem and the Jew; He claims to be greater than all the prophets, for he sent them. The humour here is tinged with sadness because He knows where these critical and unbelieving men are going to end up. Abraham knew not, as we know, but he got a glimpse of what he was involved in every time he offered sacrifices. Every altar that Abraham worshipped at was a testing of his faith, and he gave thanks for what was going to come in the future.

The perfect tenses come thick and fast here, each reminding us that Jesus does indeed “knows” all the facts, for he is Immanuel, but these people think they “know” but they are self deceived, and the results of that are eternal for them. The Lord is speaking spiritually here and the Pharisees react physically. They say, “you are not even fifty years old as yet, and you have seen Abraham,...no you haven’t...”. No man can see Abraham. They are right, but it is not a mere man who is speaking to them, it is God incarnate.

**Verse 57. Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham? 58. Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.**

Jesus said to them that, “Before Abraham was, “I AM”. No one who was sane as a man could say this in a Jewish context. There are four claims here. The first is a claim to eternal life. Abraham was born, he was, and no longer is. Jesus said that before Abraham existed, He existed eternally. He is here after Abraham in his flesh, yet in his deity he never began. Jesus is saying, “I am the Creator of everything that does begin”. **Colossians 1:4.**

He is saying that He is not part of the Creation, for He is the Creator, and that Abraham was a creature. They cannot get their heads around the fact that He has “seen” (perfect tense) Abraham – for to do this He must be “beyond” the limits of space-time, and of course He came from there – Eternity-Infinity meets space-time in the Incarnation! He is truly Immanuel. **Isaiah 7:14, 8:8-10, 9:6-7.**

**Verse 59. Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.**

The Pharisees picked up stones to kill Him, as they knew He was claiming to be God become man. Jesus hid Himself supernaturally here, for humanly speaking there was no escape from the place he said these things. He could not hide Himself in the Temple.

The Lord quietly walked out on the group, and by the time they had picked up the stones He was not there. The Lord is in control of the situation, but it was a close run thing to observers.

In chapter 8 Jesus Christ has shown us who He is He is God who became man. Anything less than that is going to put us where we are siding with Satan. We have the true history of the Lord Jesus Christ and we do not budge from it.

The early debates in Church history centre in this area – they were on the nature of Christ. For 300 years battles raged because it was so important to state this truth as well as it could be, but all such statements are



inadequate. The person of the Lord is however a crucial doctrine; if you do not have an accurate view of Him as far as is possible this side of eternity, then you do not have an accurate faith.

### APPLICATION

You have no soft option with the Lord Jesus Christ; He is either God, or you reject and hate Him. He is not Jesus of Nazareth who lived and died, he is the God-man who lived, died and rose again and rules forever!

Jesus Christ is God. He also claimed to have existed before Abraham. By this He is saying that He did not come into existence when He was born. He claimed this no fewer than seven times in **John 6, in verses 33, 38, 41, 50, 51, 58, 62.**

Another attribute of God is that He is unchangeable. I AM shows that He is absolutely stable - **Malachi 3:6.** Yet another claim is that He is the God of Israel, **Exodus 3:16**, when God gave His name to Moses - I AM. The Pharisees are in no doubt about His meaning here, and they show this by their next actions.

You either serve Him and praise Him or oppose Him and hate Him. He is the Creator of all, the Preserver of all, He is the one who raises the dead and will reward us and is the judge of the world. We should be worshipping Him. We should get to know Him and love Him more and more. What is rendered to the Father in worship should be rendered to the Lord Jesus Christ.

### PROPHECY

**Micah 5:2 (710 BC):** But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.

1. Micah, a contemporary of Isaiah, prophesied between 750 and 710 BC. The specific prophecy was given in 710 BC, just two years after the fall of the northern kingdom of Samaria to Assyria, and the dispersion of the ten tribes.
2. This prophecy showed that the Messiah would be born in Bethlehem of Judea to rule over all Israel.
3. In addition the ruler is shown to have everlasting life and therefore be both man, a king, and God. This prophecy therefore would have given great confidence to those who remained in those troubled times.

### FULFILLMENT

**John 8:58 (30 AD):** Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am.

### FULFILLMENT

**Colossians 1:17 (64 AD):** And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

### FULFILLMENT

**Revelation 1:8 (96 AD):** I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

1. In numerous passages the Lord Jesus Christ is seen as having pre-existed time itself. **John 1:1,2** says, In the beginning was the word and the word was with God and the word was God, the same was in the beginning with God.
2. Jesus Christ is also seen in the form of Christophanies, some animate such as in the man who wrestled with Jacob (**Genesis 32:24-32**); some inanimate like the burning bush which Moses encountered on the backside of the desert at Mount Horeb (**Exodus 3:1-6**), and the rock from which water flowed into the desert (**Numbers 20:8**).
3. These manifestations of Jesus Christ ceased once Jesus was born in human form.

4. It is clear that Jesus pre-existed time and is therefore God.
5. He will fully fulfil Micah's prophecy at his Second Advent as King of the Jews.

## DOCTRINES

### CHRIST: HYPOSTATIC UNION

1. Hypostasis means standing together under one essence, two things united under one with no loss or transfer to the other and no change to either.

In the person of Jesus Christ the two natures, divine and human, were inseparably linked with no loss or transfer of properties or attributes, and no mixture or loss of separate identity the union was personal and eternal. The Lord Jesus Christ is still perfectly human and divine

2. See **Isaiah 7:14, Isaiah 9:6, John 1:1-14, Romans 1:2-5, Romans 9:5, Philippians 2:5-11, 1 Timothy 3:16, Hebrews 1:4**
3. The incarnate person of the Lord Jesus Christ included undiminished deity; He remained co equal and co eternal with the father while on earth. As a baby in the cradle he was holding the universe together.
4. The Lord Jesus Christ was also true humanity; body, soul and spirit although due to the virgin birth he had no old sin nature **1 Peter 2:22**
5. The two natures were united without transfer of attributes; the Essence of Deity and humanity were unchanged.
6. No aspect of the divine nature was lacking, although certain attributes were not exercised in line with the Father's plan **Matthew 4:1-10**
7. The union was personal and hypostatic; one essence with two natures.
8. Deity did not indwell humanity or possess it. The union was more than sympathy and harmony, it was unique combining the two natures eternally.
9. Christ had two natures in one person, therefore he could be supremely powerful yet weak at the same time.
  - a) Deity cannot be tempted, humanity can. **Matthew 4:1-10**
  - b) Deity cannot thirst, humanity can **John 19:28**
  - c) Deity is omniscient , humanity learns **Luke 2:40,52**
10. The necessity of the humanity of the Lord Jesus Christ is seen in the following:-
  - a) To be our Saviour he had to be man as God cannot die. **Hebrews 2:14,15, Philippians 2:7,8**
  - b) To be our mediator He had to be equal with both God and man **Job 9:2, 32-33, 1 Timothy 2:5-6**
  - c) To be our High Priest He must be a man. **Hebrews 7:4,5 14-28; 10:5, 10-14**
  - d) To be a king he must be a man, a Jew in the line of David. **Psalms 89:20-37, 2 Samuel 7:8-16**
11. There are three categories of sayings or actions of the Lord:
  - a) From his deity alone **John 8:58**
  - b) From his humanity alone **John 19:28**
  - c) From his hypostatic union - **John 11:25,26**
12. The uniqueness of the person of the Lord Jesus Christ is a key doctrine to understand for all believers, for it is on this point that the accurate preaching of the gospel rests. **1 Timothy 3:16**
13. The gospel message in one word is Immanuel - God with us. John's testimony on this point **John 1:14**. In Christ we see God's love and favour towards man. As God revealed himself in the Old Testament, so He perfectly reveals himself in the person of the unique person of the universe , the God man the Lord Jesus Christ.

**CHURCH - WORSHIP AND PRAISE**

1. The Hebrew word used in worship is "Shoko" - to bow down.
2. The Greek words are as follows:-
  - a) proskueo - prostrate yourself. **(1 Corinthians 14:5)**
  - b) sebomai - lack of arrogance. **(Matthew 15:9)**
  - c) sebazomai - stand in awe. **(Romans 1:25)**
  - d) eusebeo - act with devotion. **(Acts 17:23)**
3. Worship is the attitude of the believer when he approaches God in awe, fear and respect. **(1 Chronicles 29:20, Matthew 22:21, Romans 13:17)**
4. We should never be casual or flippant with God. **(John 13:13, Hebrew 10:19-21)**
5. Worship is an expression of bible doctrine that a believer has in him and is applying. All expression of doctrine is worship. **(Nehemiah 8:6-10, 9:3)**
6. We must worship the Lord in spirit, controlled by the Spirit, and in truth, reflecting doctrine accurately. **(John 4:23-24)**
7. It is therefore of critical importance that we worship in accordance with biblical doctrines. This is especially important in singing as because of pleasant music it is easy to forget or ignore the meaning of the words being sung.
8. People worshipped the Lord Jesus Christ. **(Matthew 2:11, 9:38)**
9. People who do not worship God will worship demons. **(Deuteronomy 8:19-20, 11:16, 30:17-20, Romans 1:25)**
10. All will eventually bow before Jesus Christ and acknowledge Him as Lord, either for blessing or before they are judged eternally. **(Isaiah 45:23, Romans 14:11, Philippians 2:10)**
11. In eternity there will be perfect worship as there will be perfect knowledge of doctrine. **(Revelation 4:8-11)**
12. Worship begins at salvation. **(Mark 5:1-10, 18-20)**
13. Worship expresses a believer's concentration on his Lord. **(Psalms 29, 66, 96, John 12:1-11)**
14. The song of worship. **(1 Chronicles 16:7-36)**
15. We worship through:-
  - a) Reading God's Word. **(Colossians 4:16, 1 Thessalonians 5:27, 1 Timothy 4:13)**
  - b) Studying God's Word. **(2 Timothy 2:15, 3:15)**
  - c) Teaching God's Word. **(Acts 2:42, 6:7, 12:24, 18:28, 1 Timothy 4:6, 2 Timothy 1:13, 2:2)**
  - d) Preaching God's Word. **(2 Timothy 4:2)**
  - e) The sacrifice of our praise. **(Hebrews 13:15)**
  - f) The sacrifice of our good works. **(Hebrews 13:16)**
  - g) The sacrifice of our bodies. **(Romans 12:1)**
  - h) The sacrifice of our substance. **(Philippians 4:18)**
  - i) The receiving of His Son. **(John 1:11-12)**
  - j) The keeping of the Ordinances. **(1 Corinthians 11:2)**
  - k) Through the singing of Psalms, Hymns and Spiritual Songs. **(Ephesians 5:19, Colossians 3:16, James 5:13)**
  - l) Prayers, Intercessions, Supplications and Thanksgiving. **(Acts 2:42, Ephesians 6:18, Philippians 4:6, Colossians 4:2, 1 Thessalonians 5:17, 1 Timothy 2:1-2, 8)**

**SIN – UNPARDONABLE SIN**

1. DEFINITION. This is the sin for which Christ did not die on the cross, and is the only basis for condemnation before the Lord at the last judgement.

It is the sin of volition of total and final rejection of the Lord Jesus Christ as Saviour and Lord. **John 3:18, 36.**

2. Rejection of the Lord is called "sin" in Scripture. **John 16:9.**

3. It is based upon rejection of the ministry of the Holy Spirit within. **Genesis 6:3, John 16:7-11, Hebrews 10:29.**

4. Those who have committed this sin believe the Bible message of salvation is foolishness. **1 Corinthians 1:18, 2:14.**

5. Synonyms for the unpardonable sin are:

Wilful sin - **Hebrews 10:26-31**

Blasphemy against the Holy Spirit - **Matthew 12:31**

Resisting the Holy Spirit - **Acts 7:51**

Insulting the Holy Spirit - **Hebrews 10:29**

6. This sin is characterised by "strong delusion", and has its own path of false religion/evil. **2 Thessalonians 2:11, 12, 2 Peter 2:19 -22, Romans 1:22-32.**

**HARMONY****CONTROVERSY WITH THE JEWS**

Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and hast a devil? Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me. And I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth. Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.

Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death. Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thyself? Jesus answered, If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me; of whom ye say, that he is your God: Yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying. Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw it, and was glad. Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham? Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am. Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

**DOCTRINES**

<b>DOCTRINE</b>	<b>SECTION</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
ABRAHAM – FAITH	96C	98
ANGELS: SATAN	96C	100
ANGELS – SATANIC ATTACK	96C	101
ANGELS : SATAN'S STRATEGY AND TACTICS	96C	103
ANTI SEMITISM	92	11
BIBLE AND THE BELIEVER	94C	58
BLASPHEMY	94B	44
CHRIST: DEITY	96A	76
CHRIST : HUMILIATION TO EXALTATION	94B	44
CHRIST: HYPOSTATIC UNION	96D	113
CHRIST: I AM	94B	45
CHRIST: KENOSIS	96B	87
CHRIST: THE ROCK	94C	58
CHRIST: TESTIMONIES OF CHRIST OF HIMSELF	96A	79
CHRIST: TESTIMONIES BY CHRIST IN THE REVELATION	96A	79
CHRIST: TESTIMONIES ABOUT CHRIST IN ISAIAH	96A	80
CHRIST: TESTIMONIES BY UNBELIEVERS	96A	81
CHRISTIAN LIFE: AMBASSADOR	93	19
CHRISTIAN LIFE: DESTINY OF BELIEVERS	96C	105
CHRISTIAN LIFE: EVANGELISM	93	19
CHRISTIAN LIFE: EVANGELISM – FISHERS OF MEN	93	20
CHRISTIAN LIFE: EVANGELISM – NT PATTERN	93	21
CHRISTIAN LIFE: IGNORANCE	96A	81
CHRISTIAN LIFE: OBEDIENCE	96A	81
CHRISTIAN LIFE: SEPARATION	93	22
CHRISTIAN LIFE: SUFFERING	93	22
CHURCH : APOSTLESHIP	93	23
CHURCH: WORSHIP AND PRAISE	96D	114
CIRCUMCISION	94B	46
COVENANTS: ABRAHAMIC COVENANTS	96C	99
DAY OF WRATH	93	23
ELIJAH – POWER OF GOD	92	10
FALSE TEACHERS	94C	59
GOD: CHARACTER OF GOD	96A	77
GOD: FATHERHOOD OF GOD	96B	87
GOD: GOD CARES FOR YOU	93	24
GOD: PLAN OF GOD	92	8
GOD: SHEKINAH GLORY	96A	75
GOOD WORKS	96C	105
GOSPEL OF SALVATION	93	25
GLORY	94B	47
GRACE	92	9
HELL AND HADES	93	25
HOLY SPIRIT; MINISTRY IN THE OLD TESTAMENT	94C	60
HOLY SPIRIT: MINISTRY TO CHRIST	96B	89
HOLY SPIRIT; MINISTRY IN THE NEW TESTAMENT	94C	60
HOLY SPIRIT: TEACHER	94B	47

**DOCTRINES [continued]**

<b>DOCTRINE</b>	<b>SECTION</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
ISRAEL - FEASTS OF ISRAEL	94A	33
ISRAEL: PHARISEES, SADUCEES AND SCRIBES	94C	61
JUSTICE	96A	78
LAW OF MOSES	94B	47
LAW OF MOSES IN THE NEW TESTAMENT	94B	49
LAZARUS – PARADISE AND TORMENTS	96C	107
LEGALISM	94B	49
LIGHT	96A	75
MIRACLES: PURPOSE	94B	50
PEACE	93	26
PERSECUTION	93	26
POVERTY	93	27
PRIVACY	95	68
RELIGION	94A	36
SABBATH AND THE LORD'S DAY	94B	51
SALVATION	94C	61
SIN: ADULTERY	95	68
SIN: OLD SIN NATURE	96C	103
SIN: OLD SIN NATURE – THE FRUIT OF	96C	104
SIN: UNPARDONABLE SIN	96D	115
UNBELIEVER	94B	52
WALKING AND LIVING IN THE LIGHT	96A	75
WATER – LIVING WATER	94C	62
WORLD	96B	89
WORLDINESS	96B	90

**HARMONY****FINAL DEPARTURE FROM GALILEE**

And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up, he steadfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem, And sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him. And they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.

And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as Elias did? But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of. For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them. And they went to another village.

**SENDING OUT OF THE SEVENTY**

After these things the LORD appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself would come. Therefore said he unto them, The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest. Go your ways: behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves. Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and salute no man by the way.

And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace be to this house. And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again. And in the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire.

Go not from house to house. And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you: And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

**REJECTION OF THE SEVENTY**

But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say, Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

But I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city. Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes. But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you. And thou, Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell. He that heareth you heareth me; and he that despiseth you despiseth me; and he that despiseth me despiseth him that sent me.

**DISBELIEF IN CHRIST BY HIS BROTHERS**

After these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry, because the Jews sought to kill him. Now the Jew's feast of tabernacles was at hand. His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judaea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest. For there is no man that doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things, shew thyself to the world. For neither did his brethren believe in him.

**HATRED BY THE WORLD**

Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is always ready. The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil. Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast: for my time is not yet full come. When he had said these words unto them, he abode still in Galilee. But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret. Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he? And there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the people. Howbeit no man spake openly of him for fear of the Jews.

## THE CROWD IN JERUSALEM ARE AMAZED AT THE TEACHING OF THE LORD

Now about the midst of the feast Jesus went up into the temple, and taught. And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man letters, having never learned? Jesus answered them, and said, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me. If any man will do his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speak of myself. He that speaketh of himself seeketh his own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.

## THE LEGALISTS WISH TO KILL JESUS

Did not Moses give you the law, and yet none of you keepeth the law? Why go ye about to kill me? The people answered and said, Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?

Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done one work, and ye all marvel. Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision; (not because it is of Moses, but of the fathers;) and ye on the sabbath day circumcise a man. If a man on the sabbath day receive circumcision, that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath day? Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he, whom they seek to kill? But, lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing unto him. Do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ? Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am: and I am not come of myself, but he that sent me is true, whom ye know not. But I know him: for I am from him, and he hath sent me. Then they sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come. And many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do more miracles than these which this man hath done? The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him; and the Pharisees and the chief priests sent officers to take him.

## THE INABILITY OF THE UNBELIEVER TO GO TO HEAVEN

Then said Jesus unto them, Yet a little while am I with you, and then I go unto him that sent me. Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come. Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto the dispersed among the Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles? What manner of saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come?

## GOD AS THE SOURCE OF LIVING WATER

In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink. He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. (But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

## JESUS CHRIST CAUSES DIVISION

Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is the Prophet. Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee? Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, where David was? So there was a division among the people because of him. And some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him? The officers answered, Never man spake like this man. Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived? Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on him? But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed.

## NICODEMUS TELLS THE CROWD TO INVESTIGATE BEFORE CONDEMNATION

Nicodemus saith unto them, (he that came to Jesus by night, being one of them,) Doth our law judge any man, before it hear him, and know what he doeth? They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for out of Galilee ariseth no prophet. And every man went unto his own house.



### THE WOMAN TAKEN IN ADULTERY

Jesus went unto the mount of Olives. And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them. And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst,

They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act. Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou? This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground, as though he heard them not.

So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her. And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

And they which heard it, being convicted by their own conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, even unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee? She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more.

### JESUS CHRIST IS THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD

Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

The Pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record is not true. Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of myself, yet my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go. Ye judge after the flesh; I judge no man. And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.

### THE JEWISH LAW OF EVIDENCE AND CHRIST

It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true. I am one that bear witness of myself, and the Father that sent me beareth witness of me. Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also. These words spake Jesus in the treasury, as he taught in the temple: and no man laid hands on him; for his hour was not yet come.

### THE INABILITY OF THE UNBELIEVER

Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come. Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come. And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath; I am from above: ye are of this world; I am not of this world. I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am he, ye shall die in your sins.

Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, Even the same that I said unto you from the beginning. I have many things to say and to judge of you: but he that sent me is true; and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him. They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.

### JESUS CHRIST DEPENDANT ON THE FATHER

Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am he, and that I do nothing of myself; but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things. And he that sent me is with me: the Father hath not left me alone; for I do always those things that please him. As he spake these words, many believed on him.

### THE SERVANT AND THE SON

Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed; And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free. They answered him, We be Abraham's seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayest thou, Ye shall be made free? Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin. And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: but the Son abideth ever. If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

#### DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE PHYSICAL AND SPIRITUAL SEED OF ABRAHAM

I know that ye are Abraham's seed; but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you. I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and ye do that which ye have seen with your father. They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, If ye were Abraham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham. But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the truth, which I have heard of God: this did not Abraham. Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not born of fornication; we have one Father, even God.

Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth and came from God; neither came I of myself, but he sent me. Why do ye not understand my speech? even because ye cannot hear my word. Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it. And because I tell you the truth, ye believe me not. Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me? He that is of God heareth God's words: ye therefore hear them not, because ye are not of God.

#### CONTROVERSY WITH THE JEWS

Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and hast a devil? Jesus answered, I have not a devil; but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me. And I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth. Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death.

Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death. Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thyself? Jesus answered, If I honour myself, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me; of whom ye say, that he is your God: Yet ye have not known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you: but I know him, and keep his saying. Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw it, and was glad. Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham? Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, I am. Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.